

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 1  
to  
FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER THE  
SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**WiSA Technologies, Inc.**  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**3674**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**30-1135279**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

**WiSA Technologies, Inc.**  
**15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy**  
**Beaverton, OR 97006**  
**(408) 627-4716**  
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Brett Moyer**  
**Chief Executive Officer**  
**WiSA Technologies, Inc.**  
**15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy**  
**Beaverton, OR 97006**  
**(408) 627-4716**  
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

**David E. Danovitch, Esq.**  
**Aaron M. Schleicher, Esq.**  
**Michael DeDonato, Esq.**  
**Sullivan & Worcester LLP**  
**1633 Broadway**  
**New York, NY 10019**  
**(212) 660-3060**

**Leslie Marlow, Esq.**  
**Patrick J. Egan, Esq.**  
**Hank Gracin, Esq.**  
**Blank Rome LLP**  
**1271 Avenue of the Americas**  
**New York, New York 10020**  
**(212) 885-5000**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box: ☐

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☐

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

**Up to 50,000,000 Units (each Unit contains One Share of Common Stock, One Series A  
Warrant to Purchase One Share of Common Stock and One Series B  
Warrant to Purchase One Share of Common Stock)**

**Up to 50,000,000 Pre-Funded Units (each Pre-Funded Unit contains One Pre-Funded Warrant to  
Purchase One Share of Common Stock, One Series A Warrant to Purchase One Share  
of Common Stock and One Series B Warrant to Purchase One Share of Common Stock)**

**Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Series A Warrants and the Series B Warrants and**

**Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Pre-Funded Warrants**



**WiSA Technologies, Inc.**

We are offering on a best efforts basis up to 50,000,000 units (the “Units”), each Unit consisting of: (i) one share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”); (ii) one Series A Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock (the “Series A Warrants”); and (iii) one Series B Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock (the “Series B Warrants” and, together with the Series A Warrants, the “Warrants”). Each Warrant is exercisable at an exercise price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share ( \_\_\_\_\_ % of the offering price per Unit). The Warrants will be immediately exercisable and will expire five (5) years after the date of issuance, except that in the case of Series B Warrants, if the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to this registration statement and a securities purchase agreement among the Company and certain purchasers signatory thereto (the “Purchase Agreement”) and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of all of the Series A Warrants, Series B Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants (as defined below) pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and the Purchase Agreement exceeds 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, then the Series B Warrants shall not be exercisable until after the date Stockholder Approval (as defined below) is obtained and will then expire five (5) years after the date of Stockholder Approval, and in such case, we are obligated to hold a stockholder meeting no later than March 31, 2023 for the purpose of seeking Stockholder Approval. We are offering each Unit at an assumed public offering price of \$0.30 per Unit, equal to the closing price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on November 17, 2022.

We are also offering the opportunity to purchase, if the purchaser so chooses and in lieu of Units, up to 50,000,000 pre-funded units (the “Pre-Funded Units”) to purchasers whose purchase of Units in this offering would otherwise result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding Common Stock immediately following the consummation of this offering. Each Pre-Funded Unit consists of: (i) one pre-funded warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock (the “Pre-Funded Warrants”); (ii) one Series A Warrant; and (iii) one Series B Warrant. The purchase price of each Pre-Funded Unit is equal to the price per Unit being sold to the public in this offering, minus \$0.001, and the exercise price of each Pre-Funded Warrant included in the Pre-Funded Unit is \$0.001 per share. The Pre-Funded Warrants will be immediately exercisable and may be exercised at any time until all of the Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised in full.

For each Pre-Funded Unit we sell, the number of Units we are offering will be decreased on a one-for-one basis. Because we will issue two Warrants as part of each Unit or Pre-Funded Unit, the number of Warrants sold in this offering will not change as a result of a change in the mix of the Units and Pre-Funded Units sold.

We are also registering the Common Stock issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants included in the Units and Pre-Funded Units offered hereby. See “Description of Capital Stock — Securities We Are Offering” in this prospectus for more information.

Our Common Stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market (“Nasdaq”) under the symbol “WISA”. The last reported closing price for our Common Stock on Nasdaq on November 20, 2022 was \$0.25 per share.

The Units and the Pre-Funded Units have no stand-alone rights and will not be issued or certificated. The shares of Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrants, as the case may be, and the Warrants can only be purchased together in this offering but the securities contained in the Units or Pre-Funded Units will be issued separately. There is no established public trading market for the Units, Pre-Funded Units, Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants and we do not expect markets to develop. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of these securities will be limited.

We expect this offering to be completed not later than two (2) business days following the commencement of this offering and we will deliver all securities to be issued in connection with this offering delivery versus payment/receipt versus payment upon receipt of investor funds received by us. Accordingly, neither we nor the placement agent have made any arrangements to place investor funds in an escrow account or trust account since the placement agent will not receive investor funds in connection with the sale of the securities offered hereunder.

We have engaged Maxim Group LLC as our exclusive placement agent (“Maxim” or the “placement agent”) to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit offers to purchase our securities in this offering. The placement agent has no obligation to purchase any of the securities from us or to arrange for the purchase or sale of any specific number or dollar amount of the securities. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to closing in this offering the actual public offering amount, placement agent’s fee, and proceeds to us, if any, are not presently determinable and may be substantially less than the total maximum offering amounts set forth above and throughout this prospectus. We have agreed to pay the placement agent the placement agent fees set forth in the table below. See “Plan of Distribution” in this prospectus for more information.

	Per Unit	Per Pre-Funded Unit	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Placement agent fees <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	\$	\$

(1) Represents a cash fee equal to 8.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by investors in this offering. We have also agreed to reimburse the placement agent for certain of its offering-related expenses and pay the placement agent a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds raised in this offering. See “Plan of Distribution” beginning on page 42 of this prospectus for a description of the compensation to be received by the placement agent.

(2) The amount of offering proceeds to us presented in this table does not give effect to any exercise of the Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 5 of this prospectus and in the documents which are incorporated by reference herein to read about factors you should consider before investing in our securities.

We anticipate that delivery of the securities against payment therefor will be made on or before \_\_\_\_\_, 2022.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

## Maxim Group LLC

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2022

---

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">About this Prospectus</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	<a href="#">2</a>
<a href="#">The Offering</a>	<a href="#">4</a>
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<a href="#">5</a>
<a href="#">Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	<a href="#">21</a>
<a href="#">Industry and Market Data</a>	<a href="#">21</a>
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">22</a>
<a href="#">Dividend Policy</a>	<a href="#">23</a>
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	<a href="#">24</a>
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	<a href="#">25</a>
<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management</a>	<a href="#">26</a>
<a href="#">Description of Securities That We Are Offering</a>	<a href="#">30</a>
<a href="#">Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Holders of Common Stock and Warrants</a>	<a href="#">35</a>
<a href="#">Plan of Distribution</a>	<a href="#">42</a>
<a href="#">Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification for Securities Act Liability</a>	<a href="#">45</a>
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	<a href="#">45</a>
<a href="#">Experts</a>	<a href="#">45</a>
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	<a href="#">45</a>
<a href="#">Incorporation by Reference</a>	<a href="#">46</a>

---

### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

The registration statement on Form S-1 of which this prospectus forms a part and that we have filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), includes exhibits that provide more detail of the matters discussed in this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and the related exhibits filed with the SEC, together with the additional information described under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information.”

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and the related exhibits, any prospectus supplement or amendment thereto and the documents incorporated by reference, or to which we have referred you, before making your investment decision. Neither we, nor the placement agent or any financial advisor engaged by us in connection with this offering, have authorized anyone to provide you with additional information or information different from that contained in this prospectus. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor the sale of our securities means that the information contained in this prospectus is correct after the date of this prospectus.

You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or amendments thereto, as well as information we have previously filed with the SEC, is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front cover of the applicable document. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. This prospectus, any prospectus supplement or amendments thereto do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to purchase, the securities offered by this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or amendments thereto in any jurisdiction to or from any person to whom or from whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation of an offer in such jurisdiction.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we, nor any placement agent or financial advisor engaged by us in connection with this offering, have taken any action that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the securities covered hereby and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

No person is authorized in connection with this prospectus to give any information or to make any representations about us, the securities offered hereby or any matter discussed in this prospectus, other than the information and representations contained in this prospectus. If any other information or representation is given or made, such information or representation may not be relied upon as having been authorized by us. To the extent there is a conflict between the information contained in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in such prospectus supplement, provided that if any statement in one of these documents is inconsistent with a statement in another document having a later date — for example, a document incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement — the statement in the document having the later date modifies or supersedes the earlier statement.

Neither we nor the placement agent have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. You are required to inform yourself about, and to observe any restrictions relating to, this offering and the distribution of this prospectus.

When used herein, unless the context requires otherwise, references to the “WiSA,” “Company,” “we,” “our” and “us” refer to WiSA Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our securities. You should carefully read this entire prospectus, and our other filings with the SEC, including the following sections, which are either included herein and/or incorporated by reference herein, "Risk Factors," "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the consolidated financial statements incorporated by reference herein, before making a decision about whether to invest in our securities.*

### Company Overview

We are an emerging technology company and our primary business focus is to enable mainstream consumers and audio enthusiasts to experience high quality wireless audio. We intend to continue selling our proprietary wireless modules to consumer electronics companies while also expanding our focus to implement a lower cost solution by porting our software onto commercially available internet of things ("IoT") modules with integrated Wi-Fi technology.

Our technology addresses some of the main issues that we perceive are hindering the growth of the home theater: complexity of installation and cost. We believe that consumers want to experience theater quality surround sound from the comfort of their homes. However, wired home theater systems often require expensive audio-visual ("AV") receivers to decode the audio stream, leaving the consumer with the burden of concealing the wires. Hiring a professional to hide the wires into the walls or floor is invasive, complicated, costly and time consuming. Further, people who rent as opposed to own may not be able to install these systems as the installation construction needed may not be permitted under a lease agreement. Our first-generation wireless technology addresses these problems by transmitting wireless audio to each speaker at Blu-ray quality (uncompressed 24-bit audio up to 96 kHz sample rates) and emphasizing ease of setup. To our knowledge, our custom chips and modules technology is one of the few technologies available today that can stream up to eight (8) separate wireless audio channels with low latency, removing lip-sync issues between the audio and video sources. In addition, every speaker within a system that utilizes our technology can be synchronized to less than one microsecond, thus eliminating phase distortion between speakers. Our first-generation technology shows that wireless home theater systems are viable home audio solutions for the average consumer and audio enthusiast alike.

Current research and development investments focus on developing Wi-Fi compatible software for transmitting multichannel wireless audio for which patent applications have been submitted. A software solution enables smart devices that have Wi-Fi and video media to deliver surround sound audio and allows us to port our wireless audio technology to popular Wi-Fi based modules and systems on a chip ("SOC") already shipping in volume. Our "Discovery" module announced in January 2021 is the first IoT module solution with our embedded wireless audio software that supports up to four separate wireless audio channels and, we believe, reduces the cost per wireless channel by over 50% for soundbars and entry level home theater applications up to a 3.1 configuration. Our goal is to continue to commercialize and improve performance of a software based-solution, which other brands can integrate into their devices, that will (i) reduce integration costs for mass market use, (ii) utilize Wi-Fi for wireless connectivity, making it easy to integrate into today's high volume, low cost SOC and modules, (iii) provide a low power consumption option to allow for use in battery powered devices, and (iv) provide compatibility with popular consumer electronic operating systems.

### Recent Developments

#### Strategic Transaction

On October 31, 2022, we announced that we are moving forward in our exploration of strategic alternatives to consider a wide range of options. To explore strategic opportunities specifically involved in our IP and licensable software used in WiSA E and WiSA DS technologies, our board of directors approved the engagement of AQ Technology Partners during the third quarter. To date, four companies have executed non-disclosure agreements in consideration of a potential transaction. We, with our advisors, are evaluating a broad range of strategic transactions. Potential strategic transactions that may be explored or evaluated as part of this process include the potential for capital raising transactions, an acquisition, sale of assets, including substantially all of our assets, merger, business combination, partnership, joint venture, licensing and/or another strategic alternative. Despite devoting efforts to identify and evaluate potential strategic transactions, the process may not result in any definitive offer to consummate a strategic transaction, or, if we receive such a definitive offer, the terms may not be as favorable as anticipated or may not result in the execution or approval of a definitive agreement. Even if we enter into a definitive agreement, we may not be successful in completing a transaction or, if we complete such a transaction, it may not enhance stockholder value or deliver expected benefits.

### Summary of Risk Factors

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. The occurrence of one or more of the events or circumstances described in the section titled "Risk Factors," alone or in combination with other events or circumstances, may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. In that event, the trading price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. Such risks include, but are not limited to:

- There can be no assurance that our review of strategic transactions and our financing strategy will result in a transaction satisfactory to holders of our Common Stock or any change at all;
- The pursuit of strategic transactions or financing transactions may consume a substantial portion of the time and attention of our management and require additional capital resources and may be disruptive to our business, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- We have incurred losses since inception;
- Our independent registered public accounting firm's report contains an explanatory paragraph that expresses substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern;
- We depend upon the timely delivery of products from our vendors and purchases from our partners and customers;
- Failure to protect our intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business;
- We may be subject to IP rights claims by third parties, which are extremely costly to defend, could require us to pay significant damages and could limit our ability to use certain technologies;
- We face risks related to health pandemics, epidemics and other outbreaks, including the continuing COVID-19 pandemic and the spread of monkeypox, any of which could significantly disrupt our operations and could materially and adversely affect our business; and
- Economic uncertainties or downturns, or political changes, in the United States and globally, could limit the availability of funds available to our customers and potential customers, which could materially adversely affect our business.

### Corporate Information

We were formed as a Delaware limited liability company on July 23, 2010 and converted into a Delaware corporation, effective December 31, 2017. Effective as of March 11, 2022, we changed our name to WiSA Technologies, Inc. We run our operations through WiSA Technologies, Inc., as well as through our wholly-owned subsidiary,

Our principal executive office is located at 15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy, Beaverton, Oregon 97006 and our telephone number is (408) 627-4716. Our website address is [www.wisatechnologies.com](http://www.wisatechnologies.com). The website for our associated brands, manufacturers and influencers within the consumer electronics industry, the WiSA Association, is <http://www.wisaassociation.org>. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our websites is not incorporated by reference into this Prospectus Supplement or the Base Prospectus and is intended for informational purposes only.

## THE OFFERING

Units offered by us	Up to 50,000,000 Units on a best-efforts basis. Each Unit consists of: (i) one share of Common Stock; (ii) one Series A Warrant; and (iii) one Series B Warrant. Each Warrant is exercisable for one share of Common Stock.
Pre-Funded Units offered by us	We are also offering the opportunity to purchase, if the purchaser so chooses and in lieu of Units, up to 50,000,000 Pre-Funded Units to purchasers whose purchase of Units in this offering would otherwise result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding Common Stock immediately following the consummation of this offering. Each Pre-Funded Unit consists of: (i) one Pre-Funded Warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock; (ii) one Series A Warrant; and (iii) one Series B Warrant. The purchase price of each Pre-Funded Unit is equal to the price at which the Units are being sold to the public in this offering, minus \$0.001, and the exercise price of each Pre-Funded Warrant included in each Pre-Funded Unit is \$0.001 per share. The Pre-Funded Warrants will be exercisable immediately and may be exercised at any time until all of the Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised in full. For each Pre-Funded Unit we sell, the number of Units we are offering will be decreased on a one-for-one basis. Because we will issue two Warrants as part of each Unit or Pre-Funded Unit, the number of Warrants sold in this offering will not change as a result of a change in the mix of the Units and Pre-Funded Units sold. This offering also relates to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of any Pre-Funded Warrants sold in this offering.
Warrants offered by us	Warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 100,000,000 shares of our Common Stock, subject to adjustment as set forth therein. Each Unit and each Pre-Funded Unit includes one Series A Warrant to purchase one share of our Common Stock and one Series B Warrant to purchase one share of our Common Stock. Each Warrant is exercisable at a price of \$ _____ per share ( _____ % of the offering price per Unit). The Warrants will be immediately exercisable and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the original issuance date, except that in the case of Series B Warrants, if the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and the Purchase Agreement and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of all of the Series A Warrants, Series B Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants exceeds 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, then the Series B Warrants are not be exercisable until the date Stockholder Approval is obtained and will expire five (5) years after the date of Stockholder Approval. Subject to certain exemptions outlined in the Warrants, if we sell, enter into an agreement to sell, or grant any option to purchase, or sell, enter into an agreement to sell, or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (as defined in the Warrant), at an effective price per share less than the exercise price of the Warrant then in effect, the exercise price of the Warrant shall be reduced to equal the effective price per share in such dilutive issuance. The Warrants contain a one-time reset of the exercise price to a price equal to the lesser of (i) the then exercise price and (ii) 100% of the five-day volume weighted average prices for the five (5) trading days immediately preceding the date that is sixty days after issuance of such Warrants. This offering also relates to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of any Warrants sold in this offering. See “Description of the Securities That We Are Offering – Warrants”.
Common Stock outstanding after this offering (1)	67,119,353 shares of Common Stock (assuming the sale of all securities offered hereby, at the assumed public offering price of \$0.30 per Unit, the closing sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on November 16, 2022, and assuming no sale of any Pre-Funded Units and no exercise of the Warrants issued in this offering).
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$13.4 million (assuming the sale of all securities offered hereby, at the assumed public offering price of \$0.30 per Unit, the closing sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on November 16, 2022, and assuming no sale of any Pre-Funded Units and no exercise of the Warrants issued in this offering), after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use approximately \$3.6 million of the net proceeds of this offering to repay the outstanding principal amount of our senior secured convertible note issued in August 2022 (the “Convertible Note”). We intend to use the remainder of the net proceeds, for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, and other general corporate purposes, including investments in sales and marketing in the United States and internationally. See “Use of Proceeds” on page 22 of this prospectus.
Risk factors	An investment in our securities is highly speculative and involves substantial risk. Please carefully consider the “Risk Factors” section on page 5 and other information in this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider before deciding to invest in the securities offered hereby. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial may also impair our business and operations.
Voting Agreements	We expect certain investors who purchase in excess of \$100,000 in this offering to enter into a voting agreement pursuant to which such investors agree to vote all shares of Common Stock they beneficially own on the closing date of this offering, including the shares of Common Stock purchased by them in this offering, with respect to any proposals presented to the stockholders of the Company at the Company’s next stockholders meeting; provided, however, that such requirement will not require such investor to vote its shares for or against any particular proposal or proposals, whether or not such proposal or proposals are recommended by our Board.
Lock-up agreements	We and our directors and officers have agreed with the placement agent not to offer for sale, issue, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of any of our Common Stock or securities convertible into common stock for a period of 90 days from the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of the placement agent. See “Plan of Distribution.”
Transfer agent and registrar	VStock Transfer, LLC, whose address is 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, NY 11598 and telephone number is (212) 828-8436.

Nasdaq symbol and trading

Our Common Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol “WISA”. There is no established trading market for the Units, Pre-Funded Units, Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants, and we do not expect a trading market for those securities to develop. We do not intend to list the Units, Pre-Funded Units, Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants on any securities exchange or other trading market. Without a trading market, the liquidity of those securities will be extremely limited.

Reasonable best efforts

We have agreed to offer and sell the securities offered hereby to the purchasers through the placement agent. The placement agent is not required to buy or sell any specific number or dollar amount of the securities offered hereby, but it will use its reasonable best efforts to solicit offers to purchase the securities offered by this prospectus. See “Plan of Distribution” on page 42 of this prospectus.

- (1) Shares of our Common Stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on 17,119,353 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of November 16, 2022, but excludes the following as of such date: (a) up to an aggregate of 6,673,910 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of our outstanding warrants, (b) up to an aggregate of 20,722 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of our outstanding pre-funded warrants, (c) up to 7,200,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange of the Convertible Note, assuming conversion at a conversion price equal to the Floor Price (as defined in the Convertible Note), (d) 471,460 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance under the Company’s 2018 Long-Term Stock Incentive Plan (the “LTIP”), the 2020 Stock Incentive Plan (the “2020 Plan”) and the Technical Team Retention Plan of 2022 (“2022 Plan”), (e) an aggregate of 731,627 shares of Common Stock issuable upon vesting of restricted stock units that were issued pursuant to the 2020 Plan and 2022 Plan.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in the securities offered under this prospectus involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider and evaluate all of the information contained in this prospectus and in the documents that we incorporate by reference herein before you decide to invest in our securities. In particular, you should carefully consider and evaluate the risks and uncertainties described under the heading “Risk Factors” in this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference herein. Investors are further advised that the risks described below may not be the only risks we face. Additional risks that we do not yet know of, or that we currently think are immaterial, may also negatively impact our business operations or financial results. Any of the risks and uncertainties set forth in this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference herein, as updated by annual, quarterly and other reports and documents that we file with the SEC and incorporate by reference into this prospectus, could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition, which in turn could materially and adversely affect the value of our securities.*

### Risks Related to Strategic Transactions

***There can be no assurance that our review of strategic transactions and our financing strategy will result in a transaction satisfactory to holders of our Common Stock or any change at all.***

On October 31, 2022, we announced that we are moving forward in our exploration of strategic alternatives to consider a wide range of options. To explore strategic opportunities specifically involved in our IP and licensable software used in WiSA E and WiSA DS technologies, our board of directors approved the engagement of AQ Technology Partners during the third quarter. To date, four companies have executed non-disclosure agreements in consideration of a potential transaction. We, with our advisors, are evaluating a broad range of strategic transactions. Potential strategic transactions that may be explored or evaluated as part of this process include the potential for capital raising transactions, an acquisition, sale of assets, including substantially all of our assets, merger, business combination, partnership, joint venture, licensing and/or another strategic alternative. Despite devoting efforts to identify and evaluate potential strategic transactions, the process may not result in any definitive offer to consummate a strategic transaction, or, if we receive such a definitive offer, the terms may not be as favorable as anticipated or may not result in the execution or approval of a definitive agreement. Even if we enter into a definitive agreement, we may not be successful in completing a transaction or, if we complete such a transaction, it may not enhance stockholder value or deliver expected benefits.

***The pursuit of strategic transactions or financing transactions may consume a substantial portion of the time and attention of our management and require additional capital resources and may be disruptive to our business, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We are not able to predict with certainty the amount of time and resources necessary to successfully identify, pursue and execute any strategic transaction or obtain additional financing, if we are able to do so at all. The diversion of management’s attention may materially adversely affect the conduct of our business and, as a result, our financial condition and results of operations. The additional expense we incur in connection with our review of strategic alternatives and pursuit of strategic or financing transactions may materially adversely impact our financial condition and partially offset the value of any strategic transaction we execute or additional financing we obtain.

### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

***We have incurred losses since inception.***

We have incurred net losses since inception and had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$224.8 million as of September 30, 2022. If we are unsuccessful in implementing any initiatives to improve our revenues in order to achieve profitability, it will have a material adverse impact on our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition. There can be no assurance that the revenue that we generate will be able to support our operations or meet our working capital needs.

***Our independent registered public accounting firm’s report contains an explanatory paragraph that expresses substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.***

Our independent registered public accounting firm has included in its report for the year ended December 31, 2021 an explanatory paragraph expressing substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the discharge of liabilities in the normal course of business. Our ability to continue as a going concern is contingent upon, other factors, our ability to raise additional capital through sales of our securities, including this offering, and incurrence of debt. Additionally, future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the rate of revenue growth, the selling price of our products, the expansion of sales and marketing activities, the timing and extent of spending on research and development efforts and the continuing market acceptance of our products. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. There is no assurance that additional financing will be available at terms acceptable to us or at all. If we cannot continue as a viable entity, this could materially adversely affect the value of the shares of Common Stock.

***We depend upon the timely delivery of products from our vendors and purchases from our partners and customers.***

We depend on manufacturers and component customers to deliver and purchase hardware and consumer electronics in quantities sufficient to meet customer demand. In addition, we depend on these manufacturers and customers to introduce new and innovative products and components to drive industry sales. During the first nine months of 2022, we have experienced sales declines indirectly through disruption in the supply chain for several of our industry partners or customers whose own supply chains have been disrupted based on a variety of macroeconomic events that may or may not be related to the COVID-19 pandemic, which have resulted in delays throughout the consumer electronics industry. Any material delay in the introduction or delivery, or limited allocations of products or offerings could result in reduced sales by us, which could have a material adverse impact on our financial results. Any reduction in allocation of components or new hardware platforms or other technological advances by vendors or our

customers (in which our technology is part of their hardware offering) to third parties such as big box retailers, could also have a material adverse impact on our financial results.

Disruptions and delays in our supply chains as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic could adversely impact manufacturers' and other customers' ability to meet customer demand. Additionally, the prioritization of shipments of certain products as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic could cause delays in the shipment or delivery of our products. Such disruptions could also result in reduced sales by us, which could materially and adversely impact on our financial results.

***A small number of customers represent a significant percentage of our revenue, so any loss of key customers could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

A small number of our customers represent a significant percentage of our revenue. Although we may have agreements with these customers, these agreements typically do not require any minimum purchases and do not prohibit customers from using competing technologies or customers from purchasing products and services from competitors. Because many of our markets are rapidly evolving, customer demand for our technologies and products can shift quickly. As of December 31, 2021, we had two customers accounting for 35% and 27% of accounts receivable and, for the year ended December 31, 2021, we had three customers accounting for 27%, 17% and 14% of our net revenue. As of September 30, 2022, we had two customers accounting for 61% and 12% of our accounts receivable and, for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, we had three customers accounting for 20%, 18% and 16% of our net revenue. A loss of any of our key customers could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

***We are reliant on module manufacturers to produce the modules which we then sell to our customers and any change in their management or business could have a negative effect on our operations.***

Our revenue from the sale of modules to consumer electronics and speaker companies depends in large part upon the availability of our modules that implement our technologies. Our manufacturers incorporate our technologies into these modules, which are then incorporated in consumer entertainment products. We do not manufacture these modules, but rather depend on manufacturers to produce the modules which we then sell to our customers. We do not control the manufacturers. While we have a longstanding relationship with our manufacturers, there can be no assurance that our manufacturers will continue to timely produce our modules. Change in management of our manufacturers or a change in their operations could negatively affect our production and cause us to seek other manufacturers which we may not be able to obtain on the same or similar terms as our current manufacturers. This could have a negative effect on our operations.

***We currently rely on semiconductor manufacturers to manufacture our semiconductors, and our failure to manage our relationship with our semiconductor manufacturers successfully could negatively impact our business.***

We rely on a single contractor in Japan for the production of our transmit semiconductor chip and a single contractor in China for the production of our receive semiconductor chip. Our reliance on these semiconductor manufacturers reduces our control over the manufacturing process, exposing us to risks, including increase production costs and reduced product supply. If we fail to manage our relationships with these manufacturers effectively, or if a contract manufacturer experiences delays, disruptions, or decides to end-of-life components that it manufactures for us, our ability to ship products to our end-user customers could be impaired and our competitive position and reputation could be harmed. In addition, any adverse change in our manufacturers' financial or business condition could disrupt our ability to supply quality products to our end-user customers. If we are required to change manufacturers, we may lose revenue, incur increased costs and damage our customer relationships. In addition, qualifying a new semiconductor manufacturer and commencing production can be an expensive and lengthy process. As a result of any of these aforementioned disruptions, we would experience a delay in our order fulfillment, and our business, operating results and financial condition would be adversely affected.

***Declines in or problems with the WiSA Association membership could negatively affect our reputation.***

Our wholly owned subsidiary, WiSA, LLC, operates the "WiSA Association," which is an association comprised of brands, manufacturers, and influencers within the consumer electronics industry, with the purpose of promoting a standardized method of interoperability between wireless audio components using our technology. We rely significantly on the WiSA Association to uphold the standards and criteria of interoperable audio products. If we lose members or new technology is developed that is easier to incorporate than ours, the WiSA Association may fail to maintain its active status and the sales of our modules could diminish as well. In addition, failure of our members to adhere to our policies designed to provide interoperability between audio systems could undermine the integrity of our brand.

***Failure to stay on top of technology innovation could harm our business model.***

Our revenue growth will depend upon our success in new and existing markets for our technologies. The markets for our technologies and products are defined by:

- rapid technological change;
- new and improved technology and frequent product introductions;
- consumer demands; evolving industry standards; and
- technology and product obsolescence.

Our future success depends on our ability to enhance our technologies and products and to develop new technologies and products that address the market needs in a timely manner. Technology development is a complex, uncertain process requiring high levels of innovation, highly skilled engineering and development personnel, and the accurate anticipation of technological and market trends. We may not be able to identify, develop, acquire, market, or support new or enhanced technologies or products on a timely basis, if at all.

***Failure to effectively develop and expand our sales and marketing capabilities could harm our ability to increase our customer base and achieve broader market acceptance of our modules.***

To increase total customers and customer recognition of the WiSA Association products and to achieve broader market acceptance of our technology, we will need to expand our sales and marketing organization and increase our business development resources, including the vertical and geographic distribution of our sales force and our teams of account executives focused on new accounts and responsible for renewal and growth of existing accounts.

Our business requires that our sales personnel have particular expertise and experience in interoperability of audio systems, and the latest wireless audio technology. We may not achieve revenue growth from expanding our sales force if we are unable to hire, develop and retain talented sales personnel with appropriate experience, if our new sales

personnel are unable to achieve desired productivity levels in a reasonable period of time or if our sales and marketing programs are not effective.

***Interruptions or performance problems associated with technology and wireless technology outside of our control may adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

We may in the future experience performance issues due to a variety of factors, including wireless technology disruptions, human or software errors. If a wireless connection is compromised, our products will not work as designed and our business could be negatively affected. In some instances, we may not be able to identify the cause or causes of these performance problems within an acceptable period or a connection problem may be out of our control and could deter customers from purchasing wireless audio components.

We expect to continue to make significant investments to maintain and improve the performance of our modules. To the extent that we do not effectively address capacity constraints, upgrade our systems as needed and continually develop our technology to accommodate actual and anticipated changes in technology, our business, operating results and financial condition may be adversely affected.

***Real or perceived errors, failures or bugs in our modules could adversely affect our operating results and growth prospects.***

Because our modules are complex, undetected errors, failures or bugs may occur. Our module is installed and used in numerous audio systems of different brands with different operating systems, system management software, and equipment and networking configurations, which may cause errors or failures of our technology. Despite our testing, errors, failures or bugs may not be found in our modules until it is released to our customers. Moreover, our customers could incorrectly implement or inadvertently misuse our modules, which could result in customer dissatisfaction and adversely impact the perceived quality or utility of our products as well as our brand.

Any of these real or perceived errors, compatibility issues, failures or bugs in our modules could result in negative publicity, reputational harm, loss of competitive position or claims by customers for losses sustained by them. In such an event, we may be required, or may choose, for customer relations or other reasons, to expend additional resources to correct the problem. Alleviating any of these problems could require significant expenditures of our capital and other resources and could cause interruptions or delays in the use of our solutions, which could cause us to lose existing or potential customers and could adversely affect our operating results and growth prospects.

***We rely on the cooperation of our customers to install our modules in their audio products.***

Our modules are sold to our customers who are consumer electronics companies. Our customers install the modules into their products. Our customers' audio products are sold to the public who must then install the audio system into their homes or businesses. We do not oversee installation of our products and therefore have no control over the result. If a module is not installed correctly in a customer product or an end consumer does not install their audio system correctly, our technology may not work properly, which could result in customer dissatisfaction or have a material adverse impact on our reputation, our business and our financial results.

***If we do not or cannot maintain cutting edge technology and compatibility of our modules with products that our customers use, our business could suffer.***

Our customers integrate our modules into their products. The functionality and popularity of our technology depends, in part, on our ability to produce modules that integrate into our customers' products. Our customers may change the features of their technologies and audio systems may advance technologically. Such changes or advancements could functionally limit or terminate the utility of our product, which could negatively impact our customer service and harm our business. If we fail to maintain cutting edge technology and compatibility with the products our customers produce, we may not be able to offer the functionality that our customers need, and our customers may not purchase our modules, which would negatively impact our ability to generate revenue and have a material adverse impact on our business.

***Our future quarterly results of operations may fluctuate significantly due to a wide range of factors, which makes our future results difficult to predict.***

Our revenues and results of operations could vary significantly from quarter to quarter because of various factors, many of which are outside of our control, including:

- the expansion of our customer base;
- the renewal of agreements with, and expansion of coverage by, existing customers;
- the size, timing and terms of our sales to both existing and new customers;
- the introduction of products or services that may compete with us for the limited funds available to our customers, and changes in the cost of such products or services;
- changes in our customers' and potential customers' budgets;
- our ability to control costs, including our operating expenses;
- our ability to hire, train and maintain our direct sales force, engineers, and marketing employees;
- the timing of satisfying revenue recognition criteria in connection with initial deployment and renewals;

- general economic and political conditions, both domestically and internationally; and
- the effects of outbreaks, epidemics or pandemics of contagious diseases, including the length and severity of COVID-19.

Any one of these or other factors discussed elsewhere in this prospectus, or the documents incorporated by reference herein, may result in fluctuations in our revenues and operating results, meaning that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our revenues, results of operations and cash flows may not necessarily be indicative of our future performance.

Because of the fluctuations described above, our ability to forecast revenues is limited and we may not be able to accurately predict our future revenues or results of operations. In addition, we base our current and future expense levels on our operating plans and sales forecasts, and our operating expenses are expected to be relatively fixed in the short term. Accordingly, we may not be able to reduce our costs sufficiently to compensate for an unexpected shortfall in revenues, and even a small shortfall in revenues could disproportionately and adversely affect our financial results for that quarter. The variability and unpredictability of these and other factors could result in our failing to meet or exceed financial expectations for a given period.



***Our sales are subject to fluctuation as a result of seasonality, which is outside of our control.***

Our sales are subject to the seasonality of when consumers buy electronic products, generally in the third quarter leading up to the year-end holiday season. Our customers' plans to complete and ship new products to meet this seasonal peak can critically impact our financial results should they miss the holiday season. As a result of these factors, our financial results for any single quarter or for periods of less than a year are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be achieved for a full fiscal year.

***Our sales are subject to fluctuation as a result of our customers' new product introduction timelines and end-user adoption of our customers' retail products, both of which are outside of our control.***

We, in conjunction with our customers, are launching a new technology to the retail and consumer market. The consumer adoption rate at retail is a critical component of our financial success and is currently an unknown component of our financial plans. The variability and unpredictability of these and other factors could result in our failing to meet or exceed financial expectations for a given period. As a result of these factors, our financial results for any single quarter or for periods of less than a year are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be achieved for a full fiscal year.

***We conduct international operations, which exposes us to significant risks.***

Our headquarters are located in Oregon, but we also have employees in Taiwan and representatives in China, Japan and the Republic of Korea. Operating in international markets requires significant resources and management attention and subjects us to regulatory, economic and political risks in addition to those we already face in the United States. In addition, we invest time and resources in understanding the regulatory framework and political environments of our customers overseas in order to focus our sales efforts. Because such regulatory and political considerations are likely to vary across jurisdictions, this effort requires additional time and attention from our sales team and could lead to a sales cycle that is longer than our typical process for sales in the United States. We also may need to hire additional employees and otherwise invest in our international operations in order to reach new customers. Because of our limited experience with international operations as well as developing and managing sales in international markets, our international efforts may not be successful.

In addition, we will face risks in doing business internationally that could adversely affect our business, including:

- the potential impact of currency exchange fluctuations;

- the difficulty of staffing and managing international operations and the increased operations, travel, shipping and compliance costs associated with having customers in numerous international locations;
- potentially greater difficulty collecting accounts receivable and longer payment cycles;
- the need to offer customer support in various languages;
- challenges in understanding and complying with local laws, regulations and customs in foreign jurisdictions;
- export controls and economic sanctions administered by the Department of Commerce Bureau of Industry and Security and the Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control;
- compliance with various anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and United Kingdom Bribery Act of 2010;
- tariffs and other non-tariff barriers, such as quotas and local content rules;
- more limited protection for our intellectual property in some countries;
- adverse or uncertain tax consequences as a result of international operations;
- currency control regulations, which might restrict or prohibit our conversion of other currencies into U.S. dollars;
- restrictions on the transfer of funds;
- deterioration of political relations between the United States and other countries; and
- political or social unrest or economic instability in a specific country or region in which we operate, which could have an adverse impact on our operations in that location.

Also, we expect that due to costs related to our international efforts and the increased cost of doing business internationally, we will incur higher costs to secure sales to international customers than the comparable costs for domestic customers. As a result, our financial results may fluctuate as we expand our operations and customer base worldwide.

Our failure to manage any of these risks successfully could harm our international operations and adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

***We are dependent on the continued services and performance of our senior management and other key personnel, the loss of any of whom could adversely affect our business.***

Our future success depends in large part on the continued contributions of our senior management and other key personnel. In particular, the leadership of key management personnel is critical to the successful management of our Company, the development of our products, and our strategic direction. We also depend on the contributions of key technical personnel.

We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any member of our senior management team or any of our other key employees. Our senior management and key personnel are all employed on an at-will basis, which means that they could terminate their employment with us at any time, for any reason and without notice. The loss of any of our key management personnel could significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our development and strategic objectives and adversely affect our business.

***Cyber-security incidents, including data security breaches or computer viruses, could harm our business by disrupting our delivery of products or services, damaging our reputation or exposing us to liability.***

We receive, process, store and transmit, often electronically, the data of our customers and others, much of which is confidential. Unauthorized access to our computer systems or stored data could result in the theft, including cyber-theft, or improper disclosure of confidential information, and the deletion or modification of records could cause interruptions in our operations. These cyber-security risks increase when we transmit information from one location to another, including over the Internet or other electronic networks. Despite the security measures we have implemented, our facilities, systems and procedures, and those of our third-party service providers, may be vulnerable to security breaches, acts of vandalism, software viruses, misplaced or lost data, programming or human errors or other similar events which may disrupt our delivery of services or expose the confidential information of our customers and others. Any security breach involving the misappropriation, loss or other unauthorized disclosure or use of confidential information of our customers or others, whether by us or a third party, could subject us to civil and criminal penalties, have a negative impact on our reputation, or expose us to liability to our customers, third parties or government authorities. We are not aware of such breaches to date. There can be no assurance that we will be able to effectively handle a failure of our information systems, or that we will be able to restore our operational capacity in a timely manner to avoid disruption to our business. Any of these developments could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Changes in financial accounting standards may cause adverse and unexpected revenue fluctuations and impact our reported results of operations.***

A change in accounting standards or practices could harm our operating results and may even affect our reporting of transactions completed before the change is effective. New accounting pronouncements and varying interpretations of accounting pronouncements have occurred and may occur in the future. Changes to existing rules or the questioning of current practices may harm our operating results or the way we conduct our business.

***Climate change may have a long-term impact on our business.***

Climate change may have an increasingly adverse impact on our business and those of our customers and suppliers. Water and energy availability and reliability in the communities where we conduct business is critical. We have facilities in regions that may be vulnerable to the impacts of extreme weather events. Climate change, its impact on our supply chain and critical infrastructure worldwide, and its potential to increase political instability in regions where we, our customers and suppliers do business, may disrupt our business and may cause us to experience higher attrition, losses and costs to maintain or resume operations. Although we maintain a program of insurance coverage for a variety of property, casualty, and other risks, the types and amounts of insurance we obtain vary depending on availability and cost. Some of our policies have large deductibles and broad exclusions, and our insurance providers may be unable or unwilling to pay a claim. Losses not covered by insurance may be large, which could harm our results of operations and financial condition.

Our operations, products and services, as well as those of our suppliers and customers, may also be subject to climate-related laws, regulations and lawsuits. Regulations such as carbon taxes, fuel or energy taxes, and pollution limits could result in greater direct costs, including costs associated with changes to manufacturing processes or the procurement of raw materials used in manufacturing processes, increased levels of capital expenditures to improve facilities and equipment, and higher compliance and energy costs to reduce emissions, as well as greater indirect costs resulting from our customers, suppliers or both incurring additional compliance costs that are passed on to us. These costs and restrictions could harm our business and results of operations by increasing our expenses or requiring us to alter our operations and product design activities. Stockholder groups may find us insufficiently responsive to the implications of climate change, and therefore we may face legal action or reputational harm. We may also experience contractual disputes due to supply chain delays arising from climate change-related disruptions, which could result in increased litigation and costs.

We also face risks related to business trends that may be influenced by climate change concerns. Stockholder advocacy groups, certain institutional investors, investment funds, other market participants, stockholders and customers have focused increasingly on the environmental, social and corporate governance (“ESG”) and sustainability practices of companies, including those associated with climate change and human rights. These parties have placed increased importance on the implications of the social cost of their investments. If our ESG practices do not meet stockholder or other industry expectations and standards, which continue to evolve, our brand, reputation and business activities may be negatively impacted. Any sustainability disclosures we make may include our policies and practices on a variety of social and ethical matters, including corporate governance, environmental compliance, employee health and safety practices, human capital management, product quality, supply chain management, and talent diversity and inclusion practices. It is possible that our stockholders may not be satisfied with our ESG practices or the speed of their adoption. We could also incur additional costs and require additional resources to monitor, report, and comply with various ESG practices, or choose not to conduct business with potential customers, or discontinue or not expand business with existing customers, due to our policies. Also, our failure, or perceived failure, to meet the standards included in any sustainability disclosure could have a material negative impact on our reputation and business activities.

## **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***Failure to protect our intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business.***

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to protect proprietary methods and technologies that we develop or license under patent and other intellectual property (“IP”) laws of the United States, so that we can prevent others from using our inventions and proprietary information. If we fail to protect our IP rights adequately, our competitors might gain access to our technology, and our business might be adversely affected. However, defending our IP rights might entail significant expenses. Any of our patent rights, copyrights, trademarks or other IP rights may be challenged by others, weakened or invalidated through administrative process or litigation.

As of November 16, 2022, we had 13 issued and 12 pending U.S. patents covering our technology. We also license issued U.S. patents from others. The patents that we own or license from others (including those that may be issued in the future) may not provide us with any competitive advantages or may be challenged by third parties, and our patent applications may never be granted.

Additionally, the process of obtaining patent protection is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. Even if issued, there can be no assurance that these patents will adequately protect our IP, as the legal standards relating to the validity, enforceability and scope of protection of patent and other IP rights are uncertain.

Any patents that are issued may subsequently be invalidated or otherwise limited, allowing other companies to develop offerings that compete with ours, which could adversely affect our competitive business position, business prospects and financial condition. In addition, issuance of a patent does not guarantee that we have a right to practice the patented invention. Patent applications in the United States are typically not published until 18 months after filing or, in some cases, not at all, and publications of discoveries in industry-related literature lag behind actual discoveries. We cannot be certain that third parties do not have blocking patents that could be used to prevent us from marketing or practicing our patented software or technology.

Effective patent, trademark, copyright and trade secret protection may not be available to us in every country in which our software is available. The laws of some foreign countries may not be as protective of IP rights as those in the United States (in particular, some foreign jurisdictions do not permit patent protection for software), and mechanisms for enforcement of IP rights may be inadequate. Additional uncertainty may result from changes to IP legislation enacted in the United States, including the recent

We rely in part on trade secrets, proprietary know-how and other confidential information to maintain our competitive position. Although we endeavor to enter into non-disclosure agreements with our employees, licensees and others who may have access to this information, we cannot assure you that these agreements or other steps we have taken will prevent unauthorized use, disclosure or reverse engineering of our technology. Moreover, third parties may independently develop technologies or products that compete with ours, and we may be unable to prevent this competition.

We might be required to spend significant resources to monitor and protect our IP rights. We may initiate claims or litigation against third parties for infringement of our proprietary rights or to establish the validity of our proprietary rights. Litigation also puts our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing. Additionally, we may provoke third parties to assert counterclaims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially viable. Any litigation, whether or not resolved in our favor, could result in significant expense to us and divert the efforts of our technical and management personnel, which may adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

***We may be subject to IP rights claims by third parties, which are extremely costly to defend, could require us to pay significant damages and could limit our ability to use certain technologies.***

Companies in the software and technology industries, including some of our current and potential competitors, own large numbers of patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secrets and frequently enter into litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of IP rights. In addition, many of these companies have the capability to dedicate substantially greater resources to enforce their IP rights and to defend claims that may be brought against them. The litigation may involve patent holding companies or other adverse patent owners that have no relevant product revenues and against which our patents may therefore provide little or no deterrence. We have received, and may in the future receive, notices that claim we have misappropriated, misused, or infringed other parties' IP rights, and, to the extent we gain greater market visibility, we face a higher risk of being the subject of IP infringement claims.

There may be third-party IP rights, including issued or pending patents that cover significant aspects of our technologies or business methods. Any IP claims, with or without merit, could be very time-consuming, could be expensive to settle or litigate and could divert our management's attention and other resources. These claims could also subject us to significant liability for damages, potentially including treble damages if we are found to have willfully infringed patents or copyrights. These claims could also result in our having to stop using technology found to be in violation of a third party's rights. We might be required to seek a license for the IP, which may not be available on reasonable terms or at all. Even if a license were available, we could be required to pay significant royalties, which would increase our operating expenses. As a result, we may be required to develop alternative non-infringing technology, which could require significant effort and expense. If we cannot license or develop technology for any infringing aspect of our business, we would be forced to limit or stop sales of our software and may be unable to compete effectively. Any of these results would adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

***We have been notified by The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC of our failure to comply with certain continued listing requirements and, if we are unable to regain compliance with all applicable continued listing requirements and standards of Nasdaq, our Common Stock could be delisted from Nasdaq. Additionally, if our Common Stock has a closing bid price of \$0.10 or less for any ten consecutive trading days, our Common Stock may be subject to immediate delisting from Nasdaq.***

Our Common Stock is currently listed on Nasdaq. In order to maintain that listing, we must satisfy minimum financial and other continued listing requirements and standards, including those regarding director independence and independent committee requirements, minimum stockholders' equity, minimum share price, and certain corporate governance requirements.

On June 23, 2022, we received a written notification from the Listing Qualifications Department of the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC notifying us that we were not in compliance with the minimum bid price requirement for continued listing on Nasdaq, as set forth under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) (the "Minimum Bid Price Requirement"), because the closing bid price of our Common Stock was below \$1.00 per share for the previous thirty (30) consecutive business days. We were granted 180 calendar days, or until December 20, 2022, to regain compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement. In the event we do not regain compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement by December 20, 2022, we may be eligible for an additional 180-calendar day grace period. To qualify, we will be required to meet the continued listing requirement for market value of publicly held shares and all other listing standards for Nasdaq, with the exception of the Minimum Bid Price Requirement, and will need to provide written notice to The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC of our intent to regain compliance with such requirement during such second compliance period. If we do not regain compliance within the allotted compliance period(s), including any extensions that may be granted, The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC will provide notice that our Common Stock will be subject to delisting from Nasdaq. At that time, we may appeal The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC's determination to a hearings panel.

Additionally, pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(A)(iii) (the "\$0.10 Rule"), our Common Stock may be subject to immediate delisting from Nasdaq if our Common Stock has a closing bid price of \$0.10 or less for any ten (10) consecutive trading days. In the event that we are in violation of the \$0.10 Rule, Nasdaq will issue a Staff Delisting Determination with the potential opportunity for us to appeal that determination.

There can be no assurances that we will be able to regain compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement. Nor can there be assurances that we will maintain compliance with the \$0.10 Rule, particularly if the price of our Common Stock declines as a result of this offering. If we are unable to regain or maintain compliance with these Nasdaq requirements, our Common Stock will be delisted from Nasdaq.

In the event that our Common Stock is delisted from Nasdaq, as a result of our failure to comply with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement or the \$0.10 Rule, or due to our failure to continue to comply with any other requirement for continued listing on Nasdaq, and is not eligible for listing on another exchange, trading in the shares of our Common Stock could be conducted in the over-the-counter market or on an electronic bulletin board established for unlisted securities such as the Pink Sheets or the OTC Bulletin Board. In such event, it could become more difficult to dispose of, or obtain accurate price quotations for, our Common Stock, and it would likely be more difficult to obtain coverage by securities analysts and the news media, which could cause the price of our Common Stock to decline further. Also, it may be difficult for us to raise additional capital if we are not listed on a national exchange.

***Substantial future sales of shares of our Common Stock could cause the market price of our Common Stock to decline.***

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the near future to continue our planned operations. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock in the public market, or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our Common Stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the effect that such sales may have on the prevailing market price of our shares.

We have financed our operations, and we expect to continue to finance our operations, acquisitions, if any, and the development of strategic relationships by issuing equity and/or convertible securities, which could significantly reduce the percentage ownership of our existing stockholders. Further, any additional financing that we secure may require the granting of rights, preferences or privileges senior to, or pari passu with, those of our Common Stock. Additionally, we may acquire other technologies or finance strategic alliances by issuing our equity or equity-linked securities, which may result in additional dilution. Any issuances by us of equity securities may be at or below the prevailing market price of our Common Stock and in any event may have a dilutive impact on your ownership interest, which could cause the market price of our Common Stock to decline. We may also raise additional funds through the incurrence of debt or the issuance or sale of other securities or instruments senior to our shares of Common Stock. The holders of any securities or instruments we may issue may have rights superior to the rights of our common stockholders. If we experience dilution from issuance of additional securities and we grant superior rights to new securities over common stockholders, it may negatively impact the trading price of our shares of Common Stock.

***We could issue “blank check” preferred stock without stockholder approval with the effect of diluting then current stockholder interests and impairing their voting rights; and provisions in our charter documents could discourage a takeover that stockholders may consider favorable.***

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended (“Certificate of Incorporation”), authorizes the issuance of “blank check” preferred stock with designations, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by our board of directors (our “Board”). Our Board is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue a series of preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights which could dilute the interest of, or impair the voting power of, our common stockholders. The issuance of a series of preferred stock could be used as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control. For example, it would be possible for our Board to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change control of our Company.

## **General Risk Factors**

***We face risks related to health pandemics, epidemics and other outbreaks, including the continuing COVID-19 pandemic and the spread of monkeypox, any of which could significantly disrupt our operations and could materially and adversely affect our business.***

An outbreak of the respiratory illness caused by COVID-19 has resulted in millions of infections and deaths worldwide, as of the date of filing of this prospectus, and continues to spread across the globe, including in the United States and Europe, the major markets in which we operate. The COVID-19 pandemic continues to create uncertainty surrounding our business and this continued uncertainty could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our business activities originating from geographic regions that are or may become affected, may negatively impact sales, manufacturing and supply chain related activities, among others. Disruptive activities could include the temporary closure of manufacturing facilities used in our supply chain processes, restrictions on the export or shipment of our products, significant cutback of ocean container delivery from China, business closures in impacted areas, and restrictions on our employees’ and consultants’ ability to travel and to meet with customers. The extent to which COVID-19 impacts our results will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including the duration of the COVID-19 pandemic, adverse impacts of the Omicron variant or potential resurgences or the emergence of new variants, new information which may emerge concerning COVID-19’s severity, and actions to contain COVID-19 or treat its impact.

If workers at one or more of our offices or the offices of our suppliers or manufacturers become ill or are quarantined and in either or both events are therefore unable to work, our operations could be subject to disruption. Further, if our manufacturers become unable to obtain necessary raw materials or components, we may incur higher supply costs or our manufacturers may be required to reduce production levels, either of which may negatively affect our financial condition or results of operations. The extent to which COVID-19 affects our results will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including actions to contain COVID-19 or treat its effect, among others.

***Economic uncertainties or downturns, or political changes, in the United States and globally, could limit the availability of funds available to our customers and potential customers, which could materially adversely affect our business.***

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the economy and financial markets, both in the U.S. and globally, including conditions that are outside of our control, such as the continuing uncertainty regarding the duration and scope of the COVID-19 pandemic, global supply chain disruptions, the recent inflation in the United States and the foreign and domestic government sanctions imposed on Russia as a result of its recent invasion of Ukraine. There continues to be volatility and disruptions in the capital and credit markets, and a severe or prolonged economic downturn, including, but not limited to as a result of such events, could result in a variety of risks to our business, including weakened demand for our products and our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. A weak or declining economy could strain our suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption, or cause delays in payments for our services. In turn, we may be required to increase our allowance for doubtful accounts, which would adversely affect our financial results. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all the ways in which the current economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business.

***Changes in government trade policies, including the imposition of tariffs and export restrictions, could have an adverse impact on our business operations and sales.***

The United States or foreign governments may enact changes in government trade policies that could adversely impact our ability to sell products in certain countries, particularly in China. For example, the U.S. government has imposed tariffs on certain Chinese imports and, in return, the Chinese government has imposed or proposed tariffs on certain U.S. products. Additionally, export restrictions imposed by the U.S. government, including the addition of licensing requirements by the United States Department of Commerce’s Bureau of Industry and Security (“BIS”) through the addition of companies to the BIS Entity List, may require us to suspend our business with certain international customers if we conclude or are notified by the U.S. government that such business presents a risk of noncompliance with U.S. regulations. We cannot predict what actions may ultimately be taken with respect to tariffs or trade relations between certain countries, what products may be subject to such actions, or what actions may be taken by other countries in response. It also may not be possible to anticipate the timing or duration of such tariffs, export restrictions, or other regulatory actions. These government trade policies may materially adversely affect our sales and operations with current customers as well as impede our ability to develop relationships with new customers.

There is a risk of further escalation and retaliatory actions between the U.S. and other foreign governments. If significant tariffs or other restrictions are placed on goods exported from China or any related counter-measures are taken, our revenue and results of operations may be materially harmed. These tariffs may also make our customers’ products more expensive for consumers, which may reduce consumer demand.

There is also a risk that the U.S. government may seek to implement more protective trade measures, not just with respect to China but with respect to other countries as well, such as those imposed on Russia in connection with its recent invasion of Ukraine. This could include new or higher tariffs and even more restrictive trade barriers, such as prohibiting certain types of, or all sales of certain products or products sold by certain parties into the U.S. Any increased trade barriers or restrictions on global trade could have a materially adverse impact on our business and financial results.

***A decline in discretionary consumer spending may adversely affect our industry, our operations and ultimately our profitability.***

Luxury products, such as speaker systems, TVs, game consoles and PCs, are discretionary purchases for consumers. Any reduction in consumer discretionary spending or disposable income may affect our industry significantly. Many economic factors outside of our control could affect consumer discretionary spending, including the financial markets, consumer credit availability, prevailing interest rates, energy costs, employment levels, salary levels, and tax rates. Any reduction in discretionary consumer spending could materially adversely affect our business and financial condition.

***Consumer spending weakness could impact our revenue.***

Weakness in general economic conditions may suppress consumer demand in our markets. Many of the products in which our technologies are incorporated are discretionary goods, such as home-theater systems. Weakness in general economic conditions may also lead to customers becoming delinquent on their obligations to us or being unable to pay, resulting in a higher level of write-offs. Economic conditions may impact the amount businesses spend on their speaker systems. Weakness in economic conditions could lessen demand for our products and negatively affect our revenue.

***We face intense competition in our industry, and we may not be able to compete successfully in our target markets.***

The digital audio, consumer electronics and entertainment markets are characterized by intense competition, subject to rapid change, and are significantly affected by new product introductions and other market activities of industry participants. Our competitors include many large domestic and international companies that have substantially greater financial, technical, marketing, distribution and other resources, greater name recognition, a longer operating history, broader product lines, lower cost structures and longer-standing relationships with customers and suppliers than we do. As a result, our competitors may be able to respond better to new or emerging technologies or standards and to changes in customer requirements.

Further, some of our competitors are in a better financial and marketing position from which to influence industry acceptance of a particular product standard or a competing technology than we are. Our competitors may also be able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion and sale of products, and may be in a position to deliver competitive products at a lower price than we can, along with the potential to conduct strategic acquisitions, joint ventures, subsidies and lobbying industry and government standards, hire more experienced technicians, engineers and research and development teams than we can. As a result, we may not be able to compete effectively against any of these organizations.

Our ability to compete in our current target markets and future markets will depend in large part on our ability to successfully develop, introduce and sell new and enhanced products or technologies on a timely and cost-effective basis and to respond to changing market requirements. We expect our competitors to continue to improve the performance of their current products and potentially reduce their prices. In addition, our competitors may develop future generations and enhancements of competitive products or new or enhanced technologies that may offer greater performance and improved pricing or render our technologies obsolete. If we are unable to match or exceed the improvements made by our competitors, our market position and prospects could deteriorate and our net product sales could decline.

***If we are unable to attract, integrate and retain additional qualified personnel, including top technical talent, our business could be adversely affected.***

Our future success depends in part on our ability to identify, attract, integrate and retain highly skilled technical, managerial, sales and other personnel. We face intense competition for qualified individuals from numerous other companies, including other software and technology companies, many of whom have greater financial and other resources than we do. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high-quality candidates than those we have to offer. In addition, new hires often require significant training and, in many cases, take significant time before they achieve full productivity. We may incur significant costs to attract and retain qualified personnel, including significant expenditures related to salaries and benefits and compensation expenses related to equity awards, and we may lose new employees to our competitors or other companies before we realize the benefit of our investment in recruiting and training them. Moreover, new employees may not be or become as productive as we expect, as we may face challenges in adequately or appropriately integrating them into our workforce and culture. If we are unable to attract, integrate and retain suitably qualified individuals who are capable of meeting our growing technical, operational and managerial requirements, on a timely basis or at all, our business will be adversely affected.

Volatility or lack of positive performance in our share price may also affect our ability to attract and retain our key employees. Many of our senior management personnel and other key employees have become, or will soon become, vested in a substantial amount of shares of our Common Stock, restricted stock units or warrants to purchase Common Stock. Employees may be more likely to leave us if the shares they own or the shares underlying their vested units or warrants have significantly appreciated in value relative to the original grant prices of the shares or units or the exercise prices of the warrants, or, conversely, if the exercise prices of the warrants that they hold are significantly above the market price of our Common Stock. If we are unable to appropriately incentivize and retain our employees through equity compensation, or if we need to increase our compensation expenses in order to appropriately incentivize and retain our employees, our business, operating results and financial condition would be adversely affected.

***We may be subject to litigation for a variety of claims, which could adversely affect our results of operations, harm our reputation or otherwise negatively impact our business.***

We may be subject to litigation for a variety of claims arising from our normal business activities. These may include claims, suits, and proceedings involving labor and employment, wage and hour, commercial and other matters. The outcome of any litigation, regardless of its merits, is inherently uncertain. Any claims and lawsuits, and the disposition of such claims and lawsuits, could be time-consuming and expensive to resolve, divert management attention and resources, and lead to attempts on the part of other parties to pursue similar claims. Any adverse determination related to litigation could adversely affect our results of operations, harm our reputation or otherwise negatively impact our business. In addition, depending on the nature and timing of any such dispute, a resolution of a legal matter could materially affect our future operating results, our cash flows or both.

***The market price for our Common Stock is particularly volatile given our status as a relatively unknown company with a small and thinly traded public float, and lack of profits, which could lead to wide fluctuations in our share price.***

The market for our Common Stock is characterized by significant price volatility when compared to the shares of larger, more established companies that have large public floats, and we expect that our share price will continue to be more volatile than the shares of such larger, more established companies for the indefinite future, although such fluctuations may not reflect a material change to our financial condition or operations during any such period. Such volatility can be attributable to a number of factors. First, as noted above, our Common Stock is, compared to the shares of such larger, more established companies, sporadically and thinly traded. The price for our Common Stock could, for example, decline precipitously in the event that a large number of our shares are sold on the market without commensurate demand. Secondly, we are a speculative or “risky” investment due to our lack of profits to date. As a consequence of this enhanced risk, more risk-averse investors may, under the fear of losing all or most of their investment in the event of negative news or lack of progress, be more inclined to sell their shares on the market more quickly and at greater discounts than would be the case with the stock of a larger, more established company that has a large public float. Many of these factors are beyond our control and may decrease the market price of our Common Stock regardless of our operating performance.

In addition to being highly volatile, our Common Stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a number of factors that are beyond our control, including, but not limited to:

- variations in our revenues and operating expenses;
- actual or anticipated changes in the estimates of our operating results or changes in stock market analyst recommendations regarding our Common Stock, other comparable companies or our industry generally;
- market conditions in our industry, the industries of our customers and the economy as a whole;
- actual or expected changes in our growth rates or our competitors' growth rates;
- developments in the financial markets and worldwide or regional economies;
- announcements of innovations or new products or services by us or our competitors;
- announcements by the government relating to regulations that govern our industry;
- sales of our Common Stock or other securities by us or in the open market;
- changes in the market valuations of other comparable companies; and
- other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control, including those resulting from such events, or the prospect of such events, including war, terrorism and other international conflicts, public health issues including health epidemics or pandemics, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, and natural disasters such as fire, hurricanes, earthquakes, tornados or other adverse weather and climate conditions, whether occurring in the United States or elsewhere, could disrupt our operations, disrupt the operations of our suppliers or result in political or economic instability.

In addition, if the market for technology stocks or the stock market in general experiences loss of investor confidence, the trading price of our Common Stock could decline for reasons unrelated to our business, financial condition or operating results. The trading price of our shares might also decline in reaction to events that affect other companies in our industry, even if these events do not directly affect us. Each of these factors, among others, could harm the value of our Common Stock. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market, securities class-action litigation has often been instituted against companies. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs and diversion of management's attention and resources, which could materially and adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

***The requirements of being a U.S. public company may strain our resources and divert management's attention.***

As a U.S. public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Act, the listing requirements of Nasdaq, and other applicable securities rules and regulations.

Compliance with these rules and regulations increases our legal and financial compliance costs, makes some activities more difficult, time-consuming, or costly, and increases demand on our systems and resources. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual and current reports with respect to our business and operating results.

As a result of disclosure of information in this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as well as in filings required of a public company, our business and financial condition is more visible, which we believe may result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If such claims are successful, our business and operating results could be harmed, and even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert resources of our management and harm our business and operating results.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or publish negative reports about our business, our Common Stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our Common Stock may depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts may publish about us or our business, our market and our competitors. We do not have any control over such analysts. If one or more such analysts downgrade or publish a negative opinion of our Common Stock, the price of our shares would likely decline. If analysts do not cover us or do not regularly publish reports on us, we may not be able to attain visibility in the financial markets, which could have a negative impact on our share price or trading volume.

***We do not intend to pay dividends on shares of our Common Stock for the foreseeable future.***

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on shares of our Common Stock and do not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We anticipate that we will retain all of our future earnings for use in the development of our business and for general corporate purposes. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our Board. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their Common Stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investments.

***In the event that our Common Stock is delisted from Nasdaq, U.S. broker-dealers may be discouraged from effecting transactions in shares of our Common Stock because they may be considered penny stocks and thus be subject to the penny stock rules.***

The SEC has adopted a number of rules to regulate "penny stock" that restricts transactions involving stock which is deemed to be penny stock. Such rules include Rules 3a51-1, 15g-1, 15g-2, 15g-3, 15g-4, 15g-5, 15g-6, 15g-7, and 15g-9 under the Exchange Act. These rules may have the effect of reducing the liquidity of penny stocks. "Penny stocks" generally are equity securities with a price of less than \$5.00 per share (other than securities registered on certain national securities exchanges or quoted on Nasdaq if current price and volume information with respect to transactions in such securities is provided by the exchange or system). Our shares have in the past constituted, and may again in the future constitute, "penny stock" within the meaning of the rules. The additional sales practice and disclosure requirements imposed upon U.S. broker-dealers for sales of penny stocks may discourage such broker-dealers from effecting transactions in shares of our Common Stock, which could severely limit the market liquidity of such shares and impede their sale in the secondary market.

A U.S. broker-dealer selling penny stock to anyone other than an established customer or "accredited investor" (generally, an individual with a net worth in excess of \$1,000,000 or an annual income exceeding \$200,000, or \$300,000 together with his or her spouse) must make a special suitability determination for the purchaser and must receive the purchaser's written consent to the transaction prior to sale, unless the broker-dealer or the transaction is otherwise exempt. In addition, the "penny stock" regulations require the U.S. broker-dealer to deliver, prior to any transaction involving a "penny stock", a disclosure schedule prepared in accordance with SEC standards relating to the "penny stock" market, unless the broker-dealer or the transaction is otherwise exempt. A U.S. broker-dealer is also required to disclose commissions payable to the U.S. broker-dealer and the registered representative and current quotations for the securities. Finally, a U.S. broker-dealer is required to submit monthly statements disclosing recent price

information with respect to the “penny stock” held in a customer’s account and information with respect to the limited market in “penny stocks”.

Stockholders should be aware that, according to the SEC, the market for “penny stocks” has suffered in recent years from patterns of fraud and abuse. Such patterns include (i) control of the market for the security by one or a few broker-dealers that are often related to the promoter or issuer; (ii) manipulation of prices through prearranged matching of purchases and sales and false and misleading press releases; (iii) “boiler room” practices involving high-pressure sales tactics and unrealistic price projections by inexperienced sales persons; (iv) excessive and undisclosed bid-ask differentials and markups by selling broker-dealers; and (v) the wholesale dumping of the same securities by promoters and broker-dealers after prices have been manipulated to a desired level, resulting in investor losses. Our management is aware of the abuses that have occurred historically in the penny stock market. Although we do not expect to be in a position to dictate the behavior of the market or of broker-dealers who participate in the market, management will strive within the confines of practical limitations to prevent the described patterns from being established with respect to our securities.

***There is no public market for the Units, Pre-Funded Units, Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants.***

There is no established public trading market for the Units, Pre-Funded Units, Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants offered hereby, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply to list the Units, Pre-Funded Units, Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system, including Nasdaq. Without an active market, the liquidity of those securities will be limited.

***The Warrants in this offering are speculative in nature.***

Following this offering, the market value of the Warrants, if any, is uncertain and there can be no assurance that the market value of the Warrants will equal or exceed their imputed public offering price. In the event that our Common Stock price does not exceed the exercise price of the Warrants during the period when such Warrants are exercisable, such Warrants may not have any value. Furthermore, each Warrant will expire five years from its date of issuance.

***Holders of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants will not have rights of holders of our shares of Common Stock until such Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised.***

The Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants in this offering do not confer any rights of share ownership on their holders, but rather merely represent the right to acquire shares of our Common Stock at a fixed price. Until holders of Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants acquire shares of our Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants, as applicable, holders of Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants will have no rights with respect to our shares of Common Stock underlying such Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants.

***You may be unable to exercise the Series B Warrants and they may have no value if the number of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and the Purchase Agreement exceeds 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock and we are unable to obtain stockholder approval to effect a reverse stock split of our Common Stock or an increase of the number of shares of our authorized Common Stock.***

The Series B Warrants will be immediately exercisable and will expire five (5) years after the date of issuance, provided, however, that if the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and the Purchase Agreement and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of all of the Series A Warrants, the Series B Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants issued pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and the Purchase Agreement exceeds 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, then the Series B Warrants shall not be exercisable until the date we obtain stockholder approval to either (i) effect a reverse stock split of shares of our Common Stock or (ii) increase the number of shares of Common Stock we are authorized to issue (“Stockholder Approval”) and the Series B Warrants will then expire five (5) years after the date we obtain Stockholder Approval. If we are unable to obtain such Stockholder Approval, the Series B Warrants may have no value and may expire worthless. In no event may the Warrants be net cash settled, until they initially become exercisable. Certain investors in this offering whose investment exceeds \$100,000 will enter into a voting agreement whereby each such investor will agree to vote all shares of Common Stock that they beneficially own on the closing date of this offering with respect to any proposals presented to the stockholders of the Company at the Company’s next meeting of its stockholders, including the contemplated reverse stock split proposal. However, existing holders of Common Stock may have an incentive to vote against the proposal for such a reverse stock split in order to prevent dilution in their interests by the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Series B Warrants.

***This is a best efforts offering, no minimum amount of securities is required to be sold, and we may not raise the amount of capital we believe is required for our business plans.***

The placement agent has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit offers to purchase the securities being offered in this offering. The placement agent has no obligation to buy any of the securities from us or to arrange for the purchase or sale of any specific number or dollar amount of the securities. There is no required minimum number of securities or amount of proceeds that must be sold as a condition to completion of this offering. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to the closing of this offering, the actual offering amount, placement agent fees and proceeds to us are not presently determinable and may be substantially less than the maximum amounts set forth above. We may sell fewer than all of the securities offered hereby, which may significantly reduce the amount of proceeds received by us, and investors in this offering will not receive a refund in the event that we do not sell an amount of securities sufficient to fund for our operations as described in the “Use of Proceeds” section herein. Thus, we may not raise the amount of capital we believe is required for our operations in the short-term and may need to raise additional funds, which may not be available or available on terms acceptable to us.

***You will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of the Common Stock included in the Units and may experience additional dilution of your investment in the future.***

The effective price per share of Common Stock included in the Units is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock outstanding prior to this offering. Assuming the sale of all 50,000,000 Units in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$0.30 per Unit (the last reported sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on November 16, 2022), and no sale of any Pre-Funded Units if you purchase Units in this offering, you will suffer immediate and substantial dilution of \$0.05 per share, with respect to the net tangible book value of the Common Stock as of September 30, 2022. Furthermore, if outstanding options, warrants or notes are exercised or converted, as applicable, or the Warrants sold in this offering are exercised, you could experience further dilution. See the section titled “Dilution” below for a more detailed discussion of the dilution you will incur if you purchase Units in this offering. Further, because we may need to raise additional capital to fund our anticipated level of operations, we may in the future sell substantial amounts of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock. These future issuances of equity or equity-linked securities, together with the exercise or conversion of outstanding options, warrants, notes and/or any additional shares issued in connection with acquisitions, if any, will likely result in further dilution to investors. In addition, the Convertible Note is subject to full ratchet anti-dilution protection. As a result, the issuance of the securities in this offering is expected to result in a reduction of the Base Conversion Price of the Convertible Note to \$0.50, equal to the Floor Price specified in the Convertible Note (as defined in the Convertible Note). As a result, you will likely experience further dilution.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus and the information incorporated by reference herein contain various forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) and Section 21E of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), which represent our expectations or beliefs concerning future events. Forward-looking statements include statements that are predictive in nature, which depend upon or refer to future events or conditions, and/or which include words such as “believes,” “plans,” “intends,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “expects,” “may,” “will” or similar expressions. In addition, any statements concerning future financial performance, ongoing strategies or prospects, and possible future actions, including any potential strategic transaction involving us, which may be provided by our management, are also forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are based on current expectations and projections about future events and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and assumptions about our company, economic and market factors, and the industry in which we do business, among other things. These statements are not guarantees of future performance, and we undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise, except as required by law. Actual events and results may differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in forward-looking statements due to a number of factors. Factors that could cause our actual performance, future results and actions to differ materially from any forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, those discussed under the heading “Risk Factors” in this prospectus and in any of our filings with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The forward-looking statements in this prospectus and the information incorporated by reference herein represent our views as of the date such statements are made. These forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as representing our views as of any date subsequent to the date such statements are made.

## INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the market in which we operate, including our market position, market opportunity and market size, is based on information from various sources, on assumptions that we have made based on such data and other similar sources and on our knowledge of the markets for our products. These data sources involve a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates.

We have not independently verified any third-party information. While we believe the market position, market opportunity and market size information included in this prospectus is generally reliable, such information is inherently imprecise. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the industry in which we operate is necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus and in any documents that we incorporate by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

---

21

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$13.4 million (assuming the sale of all securities offered hereby, at the assumed public offering price of \$0.30 per Unit, the closing sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on November 16, 2022, and assuming no sale of any Pre-Funded Units and no exercise of the Warrants issued in this offering), after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us. However, because this is a best efforts offering and there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to the closing of this offering, the actual offering amount, the placement agent’s fees and net proceeds to us are not presently determinable and may be substantially less than the maximum amounts set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all the uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering. We intend to use \$3.6 million of the net proceeds of this offering, to repay the Convertible Note in full, and the remainder of the net proceeds for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, and other general corporate purposes, including investments in sales and marketing in the United States and internationally. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisitions of businesses, products, technologies or licenses that are complementary to our business, although we have no present commitments or agreements to do so. We have not allocated specific amounts of net proceeds for any of these purposes.

The Convertible Note has a principal amount of \$3,600,000, matures on August 15, 2024 and does not bear interest.

---

22

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on shares of our Common Stock and do not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We anticipate that we will retain all of our future earnings for use in the development of our business and for general corporate purposes. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our Board. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their Common Stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investments.

---

23

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our actual cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of September 30, 2022:

- on an actual basis; and
- on an as adjusted basis to give effect to the sale of 50,000,000 Units at the assumed public offering price of \$0.30 per Unit (the closing sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on November 16, 2022, and assuming no sale of any Pre-Funded Units, no exercise of the Warrants issued in this offering), and after deducting placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming the repayment of the Convertible Note in the amount of \$3,600,000.

You should read this information in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2022 and our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus.



**As of September 30, 2022**  
**(unaudited)**

	<b>Actual</b>	<b>As Adjusted</b>
<i>(in thousands, except share data)</i>		
<b>Cash and cash equivalents:</b>	\$ 2,644	\$ 12,444
<b>Debt:</b>		
Convertible notes payable, net	1,277	-
Derivative liability	286	-
<b>Stockholders' Equity:</b>		
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share: 200,000,000 shares authorized and 17,119,353 shares outstanding, actual; 200,000,000 shares authorized and 67,119,353 shares outstanding, as adjusted	2	7
Additional paid-in capital	230,181	243,576
Accumulated deficit	(224,831)	(226,868)
Total stockholders' equity	5,352	16,715
<b>Total capitalization</b>	<u>\$ 6,915</u>	<u>\$ 16,715</u>

A \$0.05 increase in the assumed public offering price of \$0.30 per Unit (the closing sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on November 16, 2022), would increase cash and cash equivalents and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$2,275,000, after deducting placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and assuming the repayment of the Convertible Note in the amount of \$3,600,000, and assuming the sale of 50,000,000 Units set forth on the cover page of this prospectus remains the same and no sale of any Pre-Funded Units in this offering. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will adjust based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The total number of shares of our Common Stock reflected in the discussion and table above is based on 17,119,353 shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of September 30, 2022, but excludes the following as of such date: (a) up to an aggregate of 6,673,910 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of our outstanding warrants with an weighted average exercise price of \$4.39, (b) up to an aggregate of 20,722 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of our outstanding pre-funded warrants, (c) up to 7,200,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange of the Convertible Note, assuming conversion at a conversion price equal to the Floor Price (as defined in the Convertible Note), (d) 471,460 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance under the LTIP, the 2020 Plan and the 2022 Plan, and (e) an aggregate of 731,627 shares of Common Stock issuable upon vesting of restricted stock units that were issued pursuant to the 2020 Plan and 2022 Plan, none of which have vested as of September 30, 2022.

## DILUTION

If you invest in the securities being offered by this prospectus, your interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per Unit and as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value as of September 30, 2022 was \$5,352,000, or \$0.31 per share of our Common Stock. Historical net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets, less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of September 30, 2022.

After giving effect to the sale of 50,000,000 Units at the assumed public offering price of \$0.30 per Unit (the closing sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on November 16, 2022, and assuming no sale of any Pre-Funded Units and no exercise of the Warrants issued in this offering), after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and assuming the repayment of the Convertible Note in the amount of \$3,600,000, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2022 would have been approximately \$16,715,000 or approximately \$0.25 per share. This represents an immediate decrease in net tangible book value of approximately \$0.06 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of approximately \$0.05 per share to purchasers of our securities in this offering, as illustrated by the following table:

Assumed public offering price per Unit	\$ 0.30
Net tangible book value per share at September 30, 2022, before giving effect to this offering	\$ 0.31
Decrease in net tangible per share attributable to investors in this offering	\$ 0.06
As adjusted net tangible book value per share, after giving effect to this offering	\$ 0.25
Dilution per share to new investors in this offering	<u>\$ 0.05</u>

A \$0.05 increase in the assumed public offering price of \$0.30 per Unit (the closing sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on November 16, 2022), would increase our as adjusted net tangible book value after giving effect to this offering by approximately \$13,638,000 and the dilution per share to new investors in this offering by \$0.07 per share, after deducting placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming the repayment of the Convertible Note in the amount of \$3,600,000, and assuming the sale of 50,000,000 Units set forth on the cover page of this prospectus remains the same and no sale of any Pre-Funded Units in this offering.

The total number of shares of our Common Stock reflected in the discussion and tables above is based on 17,119,353 shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of September 30, 2022, but excludes the following as of such date: (a) up to an aggregate of 6,673,910 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of our outstanding warrants, (b) up to an aggregate of 20,722 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of our outstanding pre-funded warrants, (c) up to 7,200,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange of outstanding notes, (d) 471,460 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance under the LTIP, the 2020 Plan and the 2022 Plan, and (e) an aggregate of 731,627 shares of Common Stock issuable upon vesting of restricted stock units that were issued pursuant to the 2020 Plan and 2022 Plan, none of which have vested as of September 30, 2022.

To the extent that our outstanding options, warrants or notes are exercised or converted, as applicable, you could experience further dilution. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of additional equity, the issuance of any of our shares of Common Stock could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

The following table sets forth, as of November 16, 2022, information regarding beneficial ownership of our capital stock by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our Common Stock;
- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group.

The percentage ownership information shown in the table prior to this offering is based upon 17,119,353 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of November 16, 2022. The percentage ownership information shown in the table after this offering is based upon 67,119,353 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of such date, after giving effect to the sale of all 50,000,000 Units offered pursuant to this prospectus (based on the assumed public offering price of \$0.30 per Unit, the closing sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on November 16, 2022, and assuming no sale of any Pre-Funded Units and no exercise of any Warrants included in the Units).

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) and generally means that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power of that security, including securities that are exercisable for shares of Common Stock within sixty (60) days of November 16, 2022. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of Common Stock shown that they beneficially own, subject to community property laws where applicable.

For purposes of computing the percentage of outstanding shares of our Common Stock held by each person or group of persons named above, any shares of Common Stock that such person or persons has the right to acquire within sixty (60) days of November 16, 2022 is deemed to be outstanding, but is not deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. The inclusion herein of any shares of Common Stock listed as beneficially owned does not constitute an admission of beneficial ownership.

Except as otherwise noted below, the address for persons listed in the table is c/o WiSA Technologies, Inc., 15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy, Beaverton, Oregon 97006.

Name of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Common Stock Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering		Common Stock Beneficially Owned After this Offering	
	Shares	%	Shares	%
Brett Moyer <sup>(2)</sup>	588,923	3.4%	588,923	*
George Olivia <sup>(3)</sup>	262,875	1.5%	262,875	*
Gary Williams <sup>(4)</sup>	90,141	*	90,141	*
Lisa Cummins <sup>(5)</sup>	32,667	*	32,667	*
Dr. Jeffrey M. Gilbert <sup>(6)</sup>	33,917	*	33,917	*
David Howitt <sup>(7)</sup>	12,868	*	12,868	*
Helge Kristensen <sup>(8)</sup>	41,265	*	41,265	*
Sriram Peruvemba <sup>(9)</sup>	30,834	*	30,834	*
Robert Tobias <sup>(10)</sup>	32,667	*	32,667	*
Wendy Wilson <sup>(11)</sup>	22,000	*	22,000	*
All directors and exec. officers as a group (10 persons)	1,148,157	6.7%	1,148,157	1.68%
Entities affiliated with The Lind Partners, LLC (“Lind”) <sup>(12)</sup>	1,556,308	8.62%	3,492,867	4.99%

\* Less than 1.0%

- (1) With respect to each director and executive officer, to the extent applicable: (i) restricted stock awards that were originally scheduled to vest on August 15, 2022 and/or September 15, 2022 have not yet vested; and (ii) restricted stock units (“RSUs”) that were originally scheduled to vest on August 15, 2022 have not yet vested, but are expected to vest within 60 days of November 16, 2022.
- (2) Includes (i) warrants to purchase up to 1,380 shares of Common Stock with exercise prices ranging from \$15.80 to \$60.00 per share; (ii) 9,833 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the Company’s 2018 Long-Term Stock Incentive Plan (the “2018 LTIP”), which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Moyer remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (iii) 166,666 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of March 15, 2021, so long as Mr. Moyer remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (iv) 250,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, 1/5th of which are scheduled to vest on September 15, 2022, and 4/5ths of which are scheduled to vest quarterly in equal installments over the next 36 months on each December 15th, March 15th, June 15th and September 15th thereafter until September 15, 2025, so long as Mr. Moyer remains in the service of the Company on each such date; (v) 48,333 shares of Common Stock issuable upon settlement of an equivalent number of RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, which are scheduled to vest on August 15, 2022; and (vi) 50,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the Company’s 2018 LTIP, which are scheduled to vest in equal installments on the first, second and third anniversaries of September 19, 2022, as long as Mr. Moyer remains in service of the Company on each such anniversary. Excludes 48,333 RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, scheduled to vest on the third anniversary of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Moyer remains in the service of the Company on such anniversary.
- (3) Includes (i) 8,282 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Olivia remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (ii) 20,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of March 15, 2021, so long as Mr. Olivia remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (iii) 150,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, 1/5th of which are scheduled to vest on September 15, 2022, and 4/5ths of which are scheduled to vest quarterly in equal installments over the next 36 months on each December 15th, March 15th, June 15th and September 15th thereafter until September 15, 2025, so long as Mr. Olivia remains in the service of the Company on each such date; (iv) 20,608 shares of Common Stock issuable upon settlement of an equivalent number of RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, which are scheduled to vest on August 15, 2022; and (v) 25,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which are scheduled to vest in equal installments on the first, second and third anniversaries of September 19, 2022, as long as Mr. Olivia remains in service of the Company on each such anniversary. Excludes 20,608 RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, scheduled to vest on the third anniversary of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Olivia remains in the service of the Company on such anniversary.

- (4) Includes (i) warrants to purchase up to 179 shares of Common Stock with an exercise price of \$15.80 per share; (ii) 3,333 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Williams remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (iii) 13,333 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of March 15, 2021, so long as Mr. Williams remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (iv) 50,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, 1/5th of which are scheduled to vest on September 15, 2022, and 4/5ths of which are scheduled to vest quarterly in equal installments over the next 36 months on each December 15th, March 15th, June 15th and September 15th thereafter until September 15, 2025, so long as Mr. Williams remains in the service of the Company on each such date; and (v) 10,333 shares of Common Stock issuable upon settlement of an equivalent number of RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, which are scheduled to vest on August 15, 2022. Excludes 10,333 RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, scheduled to vest on the third anniversary of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Williams remains in the service of the Company on such anniversary.

---

27

- (5) Includes (i) 1,833 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of August 15, 2020, so long as Ms. Cummins remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (ii) 6,666 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of March 15, 2021, so long as Ms. Cummins remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (iii) 12,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, 1/5th of which are scheduled to vest on September 15, 2022, and 4/5ths of which are scheduled to vest quarterly in equal installments over the next 36 months on each December 15th, March 15th, June 15th and September 15th thereafter until September 15, 2025, so long as Ms. Cummins remains in the service of the Company on each such date; and (iv) 3,333 shares of Common Stock issuable upon settlement of an equivalent number of RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, which are scheduled to vest on August 15, 2022. Excludes 3,333 RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, scheduled to vest on the third anniversary of August 15, 2020, so long as Ms. Cummins remains in the service of the Company on such anniversary.
- (6) Includes (i) 1,833 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of August 15, 2020, so long as Dr. Gilbert remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (ii) 6,666 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of March 15, 2021, so long as Dr. Gilbert remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (iii) 12,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, 1/5th of which are scheduled to vest on September 15, 2022, and 4/5ths of which are scheduled to vest quarterly in equal installments over the next 36 months on each December 15th, March 15th, June 15th and September 15th thereafter until September 15, 2025, so long as Dr. Gilbert remains in the service of the Company on each such date; and (iv) 3,333 shares of Common Stock issuable upon settlement of an equivalent number of RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, which are scheduled to vest on August 15, 2022. Excludes 3,333 RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, scheduled to vest on the third anniversary of August 15, 2020, so long as Dr. Gilbert remains in the service of the Company on such anniversary.
- (7) Includes 12,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, 1/5th of which are scheduled to vest on September 15, 2022, and 4/5ths of which are scheduled to vest in equal installments on each December 15th, March 15th, June 15th and September 15th thereafter until September 15, 2025, so long as Mr. Howitt remains in the service of the Company on each such date. Excludes 1,900 shares of Common Stock owned by the Dennis Howitt Trust for which Mr. Howitt is the beneficiary and of which Mr. Howitt disclaims beneficial ownership except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (8) Includes (i) warrants to purchase up to 116 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$108.00 per share, (ii) 1,833 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Kristensen remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (iii) 6,666 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of March 15, 2021, so long as Mr. Kristensen remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (iv) 12,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, 1/5th of which are scheduled to vest on September 15, 2022, and 4/5ths of which are scheduled to vest quarterly in equal installments over the next 36 months on each December 15th, March 15th, June 15th and September 15th thereafter until September 15, 2025, so long as Mr. Kristensen remains in the service of the Company on each such date; and (v) 3,333 shares of Common Stock issuable upon settlement of an equivalent number of RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, which are scheduled to vest on August 15, 2022. Excludes 3,333 RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, scheduled to vest on the third anniversary of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Kristensen remains in the service of the Company on such anniversary.

---

28

- (9) Includes (i) 2,666 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Peruvemba remains in the service of the Company on each such anniversary; (ii) 6,666 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of March 15, 2021, so long as Mr. Peruvemba remains in the service of the Company on each such date; (iii) 12,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, 1/5th of which are scheduled to vest on September 15, 2022, and 4/5ths of which are scheduled to vest quarterly in equal installments over the next 36 months on each December 15th, March 15th, June 15th and September 15th thereafter until September 15, 2025, so long as Mr. Peruvemba remains in the service of the Company on each such date; and (iv) 2,417 shares of Common Stock issuable upon settlement of an equivalent number of RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, which are scheduled to vest on August 15, 2022. Excludes 2,416 RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, scheduled to vest on the third anniversary of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Peruvemba remains in the service of the Company on such anniversary.
- (10) Includes (i) 1,333 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Tobias remains in the service of the Company on each such date; (ii) 6,666 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of March 15, 2021, so long as Mr. Tobias remains in the service of the Company on each such date; (iii) 12,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, 1/5th of such which are scheduled to vest on September 15, 2022, and 4/5ths of which are scheduled to vest quarterly in equal installments over the next 36 months on each December 15th, March 15th, June 15th and September 15th thereafter until September 15, 2025, so long as Mr. Tobias remains in the service of the Company on each such date; and (iv) 3,333 shares of Common Stock issuable upon settlement of an equivalent number of RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, which are scheduled to vest on August 15, 2022. Excludes 3,333 RSUs granted under the 2020 Plan, scheduled to vest on the third anniversary of August 15, 2020, so long as Mr. Tobias remains in the service of the Company on such anniversary.
- (11) Includes (i) 6,666 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, which vest in equal installments on the second and third anniversaries of May 15, 2021, so long as Ms. Wilson remains in the service of the Company on each such date, and (ii) 12,000 restricted shares of Common Stock granted under the 2018 LTIP, 1/5th of which are scheduled to vest on September 15, 2022, and 4/5ths of which are scheduled to vest in equal installments on each December 15th, March 15th, June 15th and September 15th thereafter until September 15, 2025, so long as Ms. Wilson remains in the service of the Company on each such date.

(12) Consists of: (A) in the case of Lind Global Macro Fund, LP (“Lind Fund I”), (i) 614,879 shares of Common Stock held directly; and (ii) an aggregate of up to 941,429 shares of Common Stock issuable to Lind Fund I upon exercise of the following warrants: (a) warrants to purchase up to 227,679 shares of Common Stock issued to Lind Fund I in a private placement offering that we closed in March 2020, (b) warrants to purchase up to 140,000 shares of Common Stock issued to Lind Fund I in an underwritten public offering that we closed in April 2020, (c) warrants to purchase up to 260,000 shares of Common Stock issued to Lind Fund I in a private placement offering that we closed on June 8, 2020, (d) warrants to purchase up to 275,000 shares of Common Stock issued to Lind Fund I in a private placement offering that we closed on June 11, 2020 and (e) warrants to purchase up to 38,750 shares of Common Stock issued to Lind Fund I in connection with a warrant solicitation transaction that we closed in June 2021, assuming no exercise or conversion, as applicable, of any warrant or senior secured convertible promissory note held by Lind Global Fund II LP (“Lind Fund II”); and (B), in the case of Lind Fund II, an aggregate of zero shares of Common Stock (on a pre-offering basis) or an aggregate of 1,936,559 shares of Common Stock (on a post-offering basis) issuable to Lind Fund II upon exercise or conversion, as applicable, of the following warrant and/or senior secured convertible promissory note in any combination as a result of the triggering of the 4.99% beneficial ownership limitation provision in such securities: (a) warrant to purchase up to 2,097,022 shares of Common Stock issued in August 2022 and (b) up to 7,200,000 shares issuable upon full conversion of a senior secured convertible promissory note issued in August 2022. The number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned excludes, an aggregate of up to 9,297,022 shares of Common Stock (on a pre-offering basis) or 7,360,463 shares of Common Stock (on a post-offering basis) issuable pursuant to such warrants or upon exercise of such note, in each case, as a result of such beneficial ownership limitation provisions. The number of shares of Common Stock directly held by Lind Fund I is based on information provided by Lind to the Company and included in Amendment No. 2 to the Schedule 13G filed by Lind with the SEC on January 26, 2022 reporting its beneficial ownership of Common Stock. Jeff Easton is the managing member of The Lind Partners, LLC which is the investment manager of Lind Fund I and Lind Fund II and, as such, has sole voting control and investment discretion over the securities held by Lind Fund I and Lind Fund II. Mr. Easton disclaims beneficial ownership over such securities listed except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The principal business address of Lind is 444 Madison Ave, 41st Floor, New York, NY 10022.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES THAT WE ARE OFFERING

We are offering (A) up to 50,000,000 Units, each Unit consisting of: (i) one share of our Common Stock; (ii) one Series A Warrant to purchase one share of our Common Stock; and (iii) one Series B Warrant to purchase one share of our Common Stock, and (B) up to 50,000,000 Pre-Funded Units, each Pre-Funded Unit consisting of: (i) one Pre-Funded Warrant to purchase one share of our Common Stock; (ii) one Series A Warrant to purchase one share of our Common Stock; and (iii) one Series B Warrant to purchase one share of our Common Stock. For each Pre-Funded Unit we sell, the number of Units we are offering will be decreased on a one-for-one basis. The share of Common Stock and accompanying Warrants included in each Unit will be issued separately, and the Pre-Funded Warrant and the accompanying Warrants included in each Pre-Funded Unit will be issued separately. Units and Pre-Funded Units have no stand-alone rights and will not be issued or certificated.

We are also registering the shares of our Common Stock issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants included in the Units and Pre-Funded Units offered hereby. The following descriptions of our Common Stock, Warrants, Pre-Funded Warrants and certain provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation, our by-laws and Delaware law are summaries. You should also refer to our Certificate of Incorporation and our by-laws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is part.

### Authorized Capital Stock

We are authorized to issue 220,000,000 shares of its capital stock consisting of (a) 200,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and (b) 20,000,000 shares of “blank check” preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. As of November 16, 2022, 17,119,353 shares of our Common Stock were issued and outstanding and no shares of our preferred stock were issued and outstanding.

### Common Stock

The description of our Common Stock is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.14 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, filed with the SEC on March 11, 2022. Our Common Stock is traded on Nasdaq under the symbol “WISA”. The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock is VStock Transfer, LLC. The transfer agent’s address is 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, NY 11598 and its telephone number is (212) 828-8436.

### Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of the warrant agent agreement between us and VStock Transfer, LLC, as warrant agent, and the form of Series A Warrant, Series B Warrant and Pre-Funded Warrant, all of which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions set forth in the warrant agent agreement, including the annexes thereto, and the form of Series A Warrant, Series B Warrant and Pre-Funded Warrant.

*Form.* Pursuant to warrant agent agreement between us and VStock Transfer, LLC, as Warrant and Pre-Funded Warrant agent, the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants will be issued in book-entry form and shall initially be represented only by one or more global warrants deposited with the warrant agent, as custodian on behalf of The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.

*Exercisability.* The Pre-Funded Warrants are exercisable at any time after their original issuance until they are exercised in full. The Warrants are exercisable at any time after their original issuance up to the date that is five years after their original issuance, except that in the case of Series B Warrants, if the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and the Purchase Agreement and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of all of the Series A Warrants, the Series B Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants issued pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and the Purchase Agreement exceeds 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, then the Series B Warrants shall not be exercisable until the date we obtain Stockholder Approval to either (i) effect a reverse stock split of shares of our Common Stock or (ii) increase the number of shares of Common Stock we are authorized to issue, in such case, we are obligated to hold a stockholder meeting no later than March 31, 2023 for the purpose of seeking Stockholder Approval, in which case the Series B Warrants will expire five (5) years after the date of Stockholder Approval. Each of the Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice accompanied by payment in full in immediately available funds for the number of shares of Common Stock subscribed for upon such exercise (except in the case of a cashless exercise as discussed below). If a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants under the Securities Act is not effective or available, the holder may, in its sole discretion, elect to exercise the Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants through a cashless exercise, in which case the holder would receive upon such exercise the net number of shares of Common Stock determined according to the formula set forth in the Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants, as applicable. In addition, with respect to the Warrants, a holder may also effect an “alternative cashless exercise” on or after the thirty (30) day anniversary of the initial exercise date (provided that, in any event, the price per share of Common Stock shall not be less than the par value of such share). In such event, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable in such alternative cashless exercise shall equal the product of (x) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that would be issuable upon exercise of the Warrant in accordance with the terms of such Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise and (y) 0.75. No fractional shares of Common Stock will be issued in connection with the exercise of a Warrant or Pre-Funded Warrant. In lieu of fractional shares, we will pay the holder an amount in cash equal to the fractional amount multiplied by the exercise price.

**Exercise Limitation.** A holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the Pre-Funded Warrants or Warrants if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (or, upon election by a holder prior to the issuance of any warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants. However, any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, upon at least 61 days' prior notice from the holder to us with respect to any increase in such percentage.

**Exercise Price.** The non pre-funded exercise price for the Pre-Funded Warrants is \$0.001 per share. The exercise price per whole share of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Warrants is \$ per share ( % of the offering price per Unit). The exercise price and number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise will adjust in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications, dilutive issuances or similar events. Subject to certain exemptions outlined in the Warrant, if the Company shall sell, enter into an agreement to sell, or grant any option to purchase, or sell, enter into an agreement to sell, or grant any right to repurchase, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (as defined in the Warrant), at an effective price per share less than the exercise price of the Warrant then in effect, the exercise price of the Warrant shall be reduced to equal the effective price per share in such dilutive issuance. The Warrants contain a one-time reset of the exercise price to a price equal to the lesser of (i) the then exercise price and (ii) 100% of the five-day volume weighted average prices for the five (5) trading days immediately preceding the date that is sixty days after issuance of such Warrants (provided that, in any event, the price per share of Common Stock shall not be less than the par value of such share, being \$0.0001 per share as of the date hereof).

**Transferability.** Subject to applicable laws, the Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

**Exchange Listing.** We do not intend to apply for the listing of the Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants offered in this offering on any stock exchange. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants will be limited.

**Rights as a Shareholder.** Except as otherwise provided in the Warrants or the Pre-Funded Warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of our shares of Common Stock, the holder of a Warrant or Pre-Funded Warrant does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our shares of Common Stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the Warrant or Pre-Funded Warrant.

**Fundamental Transactions.** In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants, and generally including, with certain exceptions, any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our shares of Common Stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding shares of Common Stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding shares of Common Stock, the holders of the Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise thereof the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. Additionally, as more fully described in the Warrant, in the event of certain fundamental transactions, the holders of the Warrants will be entitled to receive consideration in an amount equal to the Black Scholes value of the remaining unexercised portion of the Warrants on the date of consummation of such fundamental transaction.

**Call Feature.** The Warrants are callable by us in certain circumstances. If, after the closing date, (i) the volume weighted average price of the shares of Common Stock for 10 consecutive trading days (the "Measurement Period"), which Measurement Period commences on the closing date, exceeds 200% of the exercise price (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and similar transactions after the initial exercise date), (ii) the average daily trading volume for such Measurement Period exceeds \$1,000,000 per trading day, and (iii) the Warrant holders are not in possession of any information that constitutes or might constitute, material non-public information which was provided by the Company or any of its officers, directors, employees, agents or affiliates, then we may, in our sole discretion, within one trading day of the end of such Measurement Period, upon notice (a "Call Notice"), call for cancellation of all, and only all, of the warrants for which a notice of exercise has not yet been delivered (a "Call") for consideration equal to \$0.001 per share of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such Warrant. Any portion of a Warrant subject to such Call Notice for which a notice of exercise shall not have been received by the Call Date (as hereinafter defined) will be canceled at 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the thirtieth trading day after the date the Call Notice is received by the holder.

**Governing Law.** The Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants are governed by New York law.

## **Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of the DGCL and our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws**

### ***Anti-Takeover Statute***

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

- before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder, those shares owned (1) by persons who are directors and also officers and (2) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines a "business combination" to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an “interested stockholder” as an entity or person who, together with the person’s affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

#### ***Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of our Bylaws***

Our bylaws provide that directors may be removed by the stockholders with or without cause upon the vote of a majority of the holders of common stock then entitled to vote. Furthermore, the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors or of the stockholders, and vacancies may only be filled by a majority vote of the directors, including those who may have resigned. Except as otherwise provided in the bylaws and the certificate of incorporation, as amended, any vacancies or newly created directorships on the board of directors resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors elected by all of the stockholders having the right to vote as a single class may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director.

Our bylaws also provide that only our chairman of the board, chief executive officer, president or one or more stockholders holding shares in the aggregate entitled to cast not less than ten percent of the votes at that meeting may call a special meeting of stockholders.

The combination of these provisions makes it more difficult for our existing stockholders to replace our board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing our board of directors. Since our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change our control.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to reduce our vulnerability to hostile takeovers and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and may have the effect of delaying changes in our control or management. As a consequence, these provisions may also inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our common stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. We believe that the benefits of these provisions, including increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure our company, outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover proposals, because negotiation of takeover proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

#### **Limitation on Directors’ Liability; Indemnification**

Our bylaws contain provisions that limit the liability of our current and former directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director’s duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the DGCL; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

This limitation of liability does not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and does not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission.

Our bylaws provide that we are required to indemnify our directors to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our bylaws also provide that, upon satisfaction of certain conditions, we are required to advance expenses incurred by a director in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under the provisions of Delaware law. Our bylaws also provide our board of directors with discretion to indemnify our officers and employees when determined appropriate by our board of directors. We have entered into agreements to indemnify our directors, executive officers and other employees as determined by the board of directors. With certain exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses including, among other things, attorneys’ fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in any action or proceeding. We believe that these provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain customary directors’ and officers’ liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder’s investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions. At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought and we are not aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

#### **MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO HOLDERS OF COMMON STOCK AND WARRANTS**

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Units and/or Pre-Funded Units (which units or components thereof we sometimes refer to as our “securities” and holders thereof as “holders”), but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating thereto. This summary is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed or subject to differing interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal

Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

Because shares of Common Stock and the Warrant components of a Unit and the Pre-Funded Warrant and the Warrant components of a Pre-Funded Warrants are generally separable at the option of the holder, the holder of a Unit and/or Pre-Funded Warrant generally should be treated, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as the owner of the underlying shares of Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrant and Warrant components. As a result, the discussion below with respect to holders of our shares of Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrants and Warrants should also apply to holders of Units and/or Pre-Funded Warrants (as the deemed owners of the underlying components that constitute the Units and/or the Pre-Funded Units).

This summary also does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any U.S. state or local or any non-U.S. jurisdiction, estate or gift tax, the 3.8% Medicare tax on net investment income or any alternative minimum tax consequences. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to a holder's particular circumstances or to a holder that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- tax-exempt or government organizations;
- brokers or dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than five percent of our capital stock;
- certain U.S. expatriates, citizens or former long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our shares of Common Stock or Warrants as a position in a hedging transaction, "straddle," "conversion transaction," synthetic security, other integrated investment, or other risk reduction transaction;
- persons who do not hold our Common Stock or Warrants as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment purposes);
- persons deemed to sell our Common Stock or Warrants under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;

- pension plans;
- partnerships, or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or investors in any such entities;
- persons for whom our stock constitutes "qualified small business stock" within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code;
- integral parts or controlled entities of foreign sovereigns;
- controlled foreign corporations;
- passive foreign investment companies and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax; or
- persons that acquire our Common Stock or Warrants as compensation for services.

In addition, if a partnership, including any entity or arrangement classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds our securities, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership, and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our securities, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our securities.

You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our securities arising under the U.S. federal estate or gift tax rules or under the laws of any U.S. state or local or any non-U.S. or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty.

#### **Definition of a U.S. Holder**

For purposes of this summary, a "U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our securities that is a "U.S. person," and is not a partnership, or an entity treated as a partnership or disregarded from its owner, each for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following: (a) a citizen or individual resident of the United States, (b) a corporation (or other entity or arrangement treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created in, or organized under the laws of, the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (c) an estate whose income is subject to United States federal income tax regardless of its source, or (d) a trust(i) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more United States persons (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code) who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) that has otherwise elected to be treated as a United States person under the Code.

For purposes of this summary, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our securities that is not a U.S. Holder or a partnership, or other entity treated as a partnership or disregarded from its owner, each for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

#### **Allocation of Purchase Price and Characterization of a Unit**

No statutory, administrative or judicial authority directly addresses the treatment of a unit or instruments similar to a unit for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and therefore, that treatment is not entirely clear. The acquisition of a Unit or Pre-Funded Warrant should be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as the acquisition of one share of our Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrants, as applicable, and two Warrants. We intend to treat the acquisition of a Unit and/or Pre-Funded Warrant in this manner and, by purchasing a Unit or Pre-Funded Warrant, you must adopt such treatment for tax purposes. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, each holder of a Unit or Pre-Funded Warrant must allocate the purchase price paid by such holder for such Unit between the share of our Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrant, as applicable, and the Warrants based on the relative fair market value of each at the time of issuance. The price allocated to each share of our Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrant and Warrants should be the shareholder's tax basis in such share of our Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrant and Warrants. Any disposition of a Unit should be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a disposition of a share of our Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrant, as applicable, and the Warrants comprising the Unit, and the amount realized on the disposition should be allocated between the share of Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrant, as applicable, and the Warrants based on their respective relative fair market

values. The separation of a share of our Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrant and the Warrants constituting a Unit or Pre-Funded Unit, as applicable, should not be a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The foregoing treatment of the Unit and Pre-Funded Unit and a holder's purchase price allocation are not binding on the IRS or the courts. Because there are no authorities that directly address instruments that are similar to the Units or Pre-Funded Units, no assurance can be given that the IRS or the courts will agree with the characterization described above or the discussion below. Accordingly, each prospective investor is urged to consult its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of an investment in a Unit or Pre-Funded Warrant (including alternative characterizations thereof). The balance of this discussion assumes that the characterization of the Units and Pre-Funded Units described above is respected for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

#### **Income Tax Treatment of Pre-Funded Warrants**

Although not entirely free from doubt, a pre-funded warrant should be treated as common stock for U.S. federal income tax purposes and a holder of Pre-Funded Warrants therefore should generally be taxed in the same manner as a holder of a share of our Common Stock, as described below. Accordingly, no gain or loss should be recognized upon the exercise of a Pre-Funded Warrant and, upon exercise, the holding period of a Pre-Funded Warrant should carry over to the shares of Common Stock received. Similarly, the tax basis of the Pre-Funded Warrant should carry over to the shares of Common Stock received upon exercise, increased by the exercise price of \$0.01 per share. Each prospective investor is urged to consult its tax advisors regarding the tax risks associated with the acquisition of Pre-Funded Warrants pursuant to this offering (including potential alternative characterizations). The balance of this discussion generally assumes that the characterization described above is respected for U.S. federal income tax purposes and the discussion below, to the extent it pertains to shares of our Common Stock, is generally intended also to pertain to Pre-Funded Warrants.

#### **Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders**

##### ***Distributions on Common Stock***

As discussed above under "Dividend Information – Dividend Policy," we do not currently expect to make distributions on our Common Stock. In the event that we do make distributions of cash or other property, distributions paid on Common Stock, other than certain pro rata distributions of Common Stock, will be treated as a dividend to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits and will be includible in income by the U.S. Holder and taxable as ordinary income when received. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be first treated as a tax-free return of the U.S. Holder's investment, up to the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Common Stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as a capital gain. Subject to applicable limitations, dividends paid to certain non-corporate U.S. Holders may be eligible for taxation as "qualified dividend income" and therefore may be taxable at rates applicable to long-term capital gains. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers regarding the availability of the reduced tax rate on dividends in their particular circumstances. Dividends received by a corporate U.S. Holder will be eligible for the dividends-received deduction if the U.S. Holder meets certain holding period and other applicable requirements.

A holder of a Pre-Funded Warrant should consult its tax advisor regarding the tax treatment of any distribution with respect to such Pre-Funded Warrant that is held in abeyance in connection with any applicable beneficial ownership cap.

##### ***Constructive Dividends on Warrants***

Under Section 305 of the Code, an adjustment to the number of shares of Common Stock that will be issued on the exercise of the Warrants, or an adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrants, may be treated as a constructive distribution to a U.S. Holder of the Warrants if, and to the extent that, such adjustment has the effect of increasing such U.S. Holder's proportionate interest in our "earnings and profits" or assets, depending on the circumstances of such adjustment (for example, if such adjustment is to compensate for a distribution of cash or other property to our stockholders). Adjustments to the exercise price of a Warrant made pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula that has the effect of preventing dilution of the interest of the holders of the Warrants should generally not result in a constructive distribution. Any constructive distributions would generally be subject to the tax treatment described above under "Dividends on Common Stock."

##### ***Sale or Other Disposition of Common Stock***

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, gain or loss realized on the sale or other disposition of Common Stock will be capital gain or loss, and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder held the Common Stock for more than one year. The amount of the gain or loss will equal the difference between the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Common Stock disposed of and the amount realized on the disposition (or, if the shares of Common Stock, Pre-Funded Warrants or Warrants are held as part of Units or Pre-Funded Units, as applicable, at the time of the disposition, the portion of the amount realized on such disposition that is allocated to the shares of Common Stock, Pre-Funded Warrants or Warrants based upon the then fair market values of the shares of Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrants and Warrants included in the Units or Pre-Funded Units, as applicable). Long-term capital gains recognized by non-corporate U.S. Holders will be subject to reduced tax rates. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

##### ***Sale or Other Disposition, Exercise or Expiration of Warrants***

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, gain or loss realized on the sale or other disposition of a Warrant (other than by exercise) will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder held the Warrant for more than one year at the time of the sale or other disposition. The amount of the gain or loss will equal the difference between the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Warrant disposed of and the amount realized on the disposition.

In general, a U.S. Holder will not be required to recognize income, gain or loss upon the exercise of a Warrant by payment of the exercise price, except to the extent of cash paid in lieu of a fractional share. A U.S. Holder's tax basis in a share of Common Stock received upon exercise will be equal to the sum of (1) the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Warrant and (2) the exercise price of the Warrant. A U.S. Holder's holding period in the stock received upon exercise will commence on the day or the day after such U.S. Holder exercises the Warrant. No discussion is provided herein regarding the U.S. federal income tax treatment on the exercise of a Warrant on a cashless basis, and U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors as to the exercise of a Warrant on a cashless basis.

If a Warrant expires without being exercised, a U.S. Holder will recognize a capital loss in an amount equal to such U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Warrant. This loss will be a long-term capital loss if, at the time of the expiration, the U.S. Holder's holding period in the Warrant is more than one year. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

#### **FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS**

The following is a general discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to non-U.S. holders (as defined herein) with respect to their ownership and disposition of our securities issued pursuant to this offering. All prospective non-U.S. holders of our securities should consult their tax advisors with respect to the U.S.



federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our securities.

We assume in this discussion that a non-U.S. holder holds shares of our securities as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances, nor does it address any alternative minimum, Medicare contribution, estate or gift tax consequences, or any aspects of U.S. state, local or non-U.S. taxes. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as holders that own, or are deemed to own, more than 5% of our capital stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below), corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, tax-exempt organizations, banks, financial institutions, insurance companies, brokers, dealers or traders in securities, commodities or currencies, tax-qualified retirement plans, holders who hold or receive shares of our Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation, holders holding shares of our Common Stock as part of a hedge, straddle or other risk reduction strategy, conversion transaction or other integrated investment, holders deemed to sell shares of our Common Stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies and certain former U.S. citizens or former long-term residents.

In addition, this discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships (or entities or arrangements that are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) or persons that hold our securities through such partnerships. If a partnership, including any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds our securities, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in such partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Such partners and partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our securities.

There can be no assurance that a court or the IRS will not challenge one or more of the tax consequences described herein, and we have not obtained, nor do we intend to obtain, a ruling with respect to the U.S. federal income tax consequences to a non-U.S. holder of the purchase, ownership or disposition of our securities.

#### Distributions

As discussed in the section entitled "*Dividend Policy*," we do not anticipate paying any dividends on our Common Stock in the foreseeable future. If we make distributions on our Common Stock or on the Warrants (as described above under "*Constructive Dividends on Warrants*"), those payments will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent we have current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce a Non-U.S. Holder's basis in our Common Stock or the Warrants, as applicable, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below under "*Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of Common Stock or Warrants*." Any such distributions would be subject to the discussions below regarding back-up withholding and the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA.

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income, any dividend paid to a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To receive a reduced treaty rate, a Non-U.S. Holder must provide us or our agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8 BEN-E or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 (or a successor form), which must be updated periodically, and which, in each case, must certify qualification for the reduced rate. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

Dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States and that are not eligible for relief from U.S. (net basis) income tax under an applicable income tax treaty generally are exempt from the (gross basis) withholding tax described above. To obtain this exemption from withholding tax, the Non-U.S. Holder must provide the applicable withholding agent with an IRS Form W-8ECI or successor form or other applicable IRS Form W-8 certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. Such effectively connected dividends, if not eligible for relief under a tax treaty, would not be subject to a withholding tax, but would be taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits and if, in addition, the Non-U.S. Holder is a corporation, may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty).

If you are eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax pursuant to a tax treaty, you may be able to obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld if you timely file an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

#### *Exercise or Expiration of Warrants*

In general, a Non-U.S. Holder will not be required to recognize income, gain or loss upon the exercise of a Warrant by payment of the exercise price, except possibly to the extent of cash paid in lieu of a fractional share. However, no discussion is provided herein regarding the U.S. federal income tax treatment on the exercise of a Warrant on a cashless basis, and Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors as to the exercise of a Warrant on a cashless basis.

If a Warrant expires without being exercised, a Non-U.S. Holder that is engaged in a U.S. trade or business to which any income from the Warrant would be effectively connected or who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the expiration occurs (and certain other conditions are met) will recognize a capital loss in an amount equal to such Non-U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Warrant. The amount paid to purchase our Common Stock and Warrants will be apportioned between them in proportion to the respective fair market values of the Common Stock and Warrants, and the apportioned amount will be the tax basis of the Common Stock and Warrants respectively. The fair market value of our Common Stock for this purpose will generally be its trading value immediately after issuance.

#### Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Our Common Stock or Warrants

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and FATCA, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our Common Stock or the Warrants unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States and not eligible for relief under an applicable income tax treaty, in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates, and for a Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation, such Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected gain, as adjusted for certain items;

- the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met, in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which tax may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though the Non-U.S. Holder is not considered a resident of the United States) (subject to applicable income tax or other treaties); or
- we are a “U.S. real property holding corporation” for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or a USRPHC, at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder’s holding period for our Common Stock or the Warrants. We believe we are not currently and do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our United States real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, however, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder of our Common Stock will not be subject to United States federal income tax if (A) in the case of our Common Stock, (a) shares of our Common Stock are “regularly traded,” as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations, on an established securities market, such as Nasdaq, and (b) the Non-U.S. Holder owns or owned, actually and constructively, 5% or less of the shares of our Common Stock throughout the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or exchange; and (B) in the case of the Warrants, either (a)(i) shares of our Common Stock are “regularly traded,” as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations, on an established securities market, such as Nasdaq, (ii) the Warrants are not considered regularly traded on an established securities market and (iii) the Non-U.S. Holder does not own, actually or constructively, Warrants with a fair market value greater than the fair market value of 5% of the shares of our Common Stock, determined as of the date that such Non-U.S. Holder acquired its Warrants, or (b)(i) the Warrants are considered regularly traded on an established securities market, and (ii) the Non-U.S. Holder owns or owned, actually and constructively, 5% or less of the Warrants throughout the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or exchange. The Warrants are not expected to be regularly traded on an established securities market. If the foregoing exception does not apply, and we are a USRPHC, such Non-U.S. Holder’s proceeds received on the disposition of shares will generally be subject to withholding at a rate of 15% and such Non-U.S. Holder will generally be taxed on any gain in the same manner as gain that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, except that the branch profits tax generally will not apply.

#### Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Information returns may be filed with the IRS in connection with distributions on our Common Stock or constructive dividends on the Warrants, and the proceeds of a sale or other disposition of the Common Stock or the Warrants. A non-exempt U.S. Holder may be subject to U.S. backup withholding on these payments if it fails to provide its taxpayer identification number to the withholding agent and comply with certification procedures or otherwise establish an exemption from backup withholding.

---

40

A Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to U.S. information reporting and backup withholding on these payments unless the Non-U.S. Holder complies with certification procedures to establish that it is not a U.S. person (within the meaning of the Code). The certification requirements generally will be satisfied if the Non-U.S. Holder provides the applicable withholding agent with a statement on the applicable IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or suitable substitute or successor form), together with all appropriate attachments, signed under penalties of perjury, stating, among other things, that such Non-U.S. Holder is not a U.S. Person. Applicable Treasury Regulations provide alternative methods for satisfying this requirement. In addition, the amount of distributions on common stock or constructive dividends on common stock paid to a Non-U.S. Holder, and the amount of any U.S. federal tax withheld therefrom, must be reported annually to the IRS and the holder. This information may be made available by the IRS under the provisions of an applicable tax treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides.

Payment of the proceeds of the sale or other disposition of the Common Stock or the Warrants to or through a non-U.S. office of a U.S. broker or of a non-U.S. broker with certain specified U.S. connections generally will be subject to information reporting requirements, but not backup withholding, unless the Non-U.S. Holder certifies under penalties of perjury that it is not a U.S. person or an exemption otherwise applies. Payments of the proceeds of a sale or other disposition of the Common Stock or the Warrants to or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding, unless the Non-U.S. Holder certifies under penalties of perjury that it is not a U.S. person or otherwise establishes an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment generally will be allowed as a credit against the holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle the holder to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

#### Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

FATCA imposes withholding tax on certain types of payments made to foreign financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. The legislation imposes a 30% withholding tax on dividends on, or, subject to the discussion of certain proposed Treasury Regulations below, gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our Common Stock or the Warrants paid to a “foreign financial institution” or to certain “non-financial foreign entities” (each as defined in the Code), unless (i) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (ii) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any “substantial United States owners” (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (iii) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (i) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by “specified United States persons” or “United States-owned foreign entities” (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these reporting and other requirements. If the country in which a payee is resident has entered into an “intergovernmental agreement” with the United States regarding FATCA, that agreement may permit the payee to report to that country rather than to the U.S. Department of the Treasury. The U.S. Treasury recently released proposed Treasury Regulations which, if finalized in their present form, would eliminate the federal withholding tax of 30% applicable to the gross proceeds of a sale or other disposition of our Common Stock or the Warrants. In its preamble to such proposed Treasury Regulations, the U.S. Treasury stated that taxpayers may generally rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible impact of these rules on their investment in our Common Stock or the Warrants, and the possible impact of these rules on the entities through which they hold our Common Stock or the Warrants, including, without limitation, the process and deadlines for meeting the applicable requirements to prevent the imposition of this 30% withholding tax under FATCA.

THE PRECEDING DISCUSSION IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL AND NON-U.S. TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK AND WARRANTS, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAWS.

---

41

#### **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

Pursuant to a placement agency agreement, we have engaged Maxim Group LLC to act as our exclusive placement agent (“Maxim” or the “placement agent”) to solicit offers to purchase the securities offered by this prospectus. The placement agent is not purchasing or selling any securities, nor is it required to arrange for the purchase and sale of any specific number or dollar amount of securities, other than to use its “reasonable best efforts” to arrange for the sale of the securities by us. Therefore, we may not sell the entire amount of securities being offered. There is no minimum amount of proceeds that is a condition to closing of this offering. We will enter into a securities purchase agreement

directly with the investors, at the investor's option, who purchase our securities in this offering. Investors who do not enter into a securities purchase agreement shall rely solely on this prospectus in connection with the purchase of our securities in this offering. The placement agent may engage one or more subagents or selected dealers in connection with this offering.

The placement agency agreement provides that the placement agent's obligations are subject to conditions contained in the placement agency agreement.

We will deliver the securities being issued to the investors upon receipt of investor funds for the purchase of the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus. We expect to deliver the securities being offered pursuant to this prospectus on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2022.

#### Placement Agent Fees, Commissions and Expenses

Upon the closing of this offering, we will pay the placement agent a cash transaction fee equal to 8.0% of the aggregate gross cash proceeds to us from the sale of the securities in the offering, and we also will agree to pay a non-accountable expense allowance to the placement agent equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds received by us in this offering. Pursuant to the placement agency agreement, we will agree to reimburse the placement agent for certain out-of-pocket expenses of the placement agent payable by us, in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$100,000. The placement agency agreement, however, will provide that in the event this offering is terminated, the placement agent will only be entitled to the reimbursement of out-of-pocket accountable expenses actually incurred in accordance with Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") Rule 5110(f)(2)(C).

The following table shows the public offering price, placement agent fees and proceeds, before expenses, to us.

	Per Unit	Per Pre-Funded Unit	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Placement agent fees (8.0%)	\$	\$	\$
Non-accountable expense allowance (1.0%)	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding the placement agent commission, will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_, all of which are payable by us. This figure includes, among other things, the placement agent's fees and expenses (including the legal fees, costs and expenses for the placement agent's legal counsel) up to \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

#### Lock-Up Agreements

We and each of our officers and directors have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, issue, sell, contract to sell, encumber, grant any option for the sale of or otherwise dispose of any shares of our Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our Common Stock for a period of three (3) months after this offering is completed without the prior written consent of the placement agent.

The placement agent may in its sole discretion and at any time without notice release some or all of the shares subject to lock-up agreements prior to the expiration of the lock-up period. When determining whether or not to release shares from the lock-up agreements, the placement agent will consider, among other factors, the security holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time.

#### Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the placement agent against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the placement agent may be required to make for these liabilities.

#### Other Compensation

If within twelve months following the consummation of this offering, we complete any equity, equity-linked, convertible or debt or other capital-raising activity of the Company for which the placement agent is not acting as underwriter or placement agent (other than the exercise by any person or entity of any options, warrants or other convertible securities) with any of the investors that were contacted, introduced or participated in this offering (excluding any investors that either held securities of the Company prior to the closing of this offering, or that were introduced by us to the placement agent), then we shall pay to the placement agent a commission as described in this section, in each case only with respect to the portion of such financing received from such investors.

#### Regulation M

The placement agent may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act, and any commissions received by it and any profit realized on the resale of the securities sold by it while acting as principal might be deemed to be underwriting discounts or commissions under the Securities Act. As an underwriter, the placement agent would be required to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, Rule 10b-5 and Regulation M under the Exchange Act. These rules and regulations may limit the timing of purchases and sales of our securities by the placement agent acting as principal. Under these rules and regulations, the placement agent (i) may not engage in any stabilization activity in connection with our securities and (ii) may not bid for or purchase any of our securities or attempt to induce any person to purchase any of our securities, other than as permitted under the Exchange Act, until it has completed its participation in the distribution.

#### Determination of Offering Price and Warrant Exercise Price

The actual offering price of the securities we are offering, and the exercise price of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants included in the Units and Pre-Funded Units that we are offering, were negotiated between us, the placement agent and the investors in the offering based on the trading of our shares of Common Stock prior to the offering, among other things. Other factors considered in determining the public offering price of the securities we are offering, as well as the exercise price of the Warrants that we are offering include our history and prospects, the stage of development of our business, our business plans for the future and the extent to which they have been implemented, an assessment of our management, the general conditions of the securities markets at the time of the offering and such other factors as were deemed relevant.

#### Electronic Distribution

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on a website maintained by the placement agent. In connection with the offering, the placement agent or selected dealers may distribute prospectuses electronically. No forms of electronic prospectus other than prospectuses that are printable as Adobe® PDF will be used in connection with this offering.

Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the placement agent's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by the

placement agent is not part of the prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the placement agent in its capacity as placement agent and should not be relied upon by investors.

### Certain Relationships

The Placement Agent and its affiliates have and may in the future provide, from time to time, investment banking and financial advisory services to us in the ordinary course of business, for which they may receive customary fees and commissions.

In connection with an offering of shares of Common Stock in July 2021, we entered into a placement agency agreement, dated July 22, 2021 with Maxim, and on the closing of such offering on July 27, 2021, we paid Maxim a fee of 8% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the investors placed by Maxim in the offering, as well as certain expenses.

In connection with the two separate offerings of shares of Common Stock and warrants in June 2020, we entered into placement agency agreements, dated June 4, 2020 and June 9, 2020, with Maxim, and on the closing of each such offering on June 8, 2020 and June 11, 2020, respectively, we paid Maxim a fee of 8% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the respective investors placed by Maxim in each such offering, as well as certain expenses. In addition, in connection with two warrant inducement transactions in January 2021 and June 2021, we entered into solicitation agreements with Maxim, dated January 9, 2021 and June 7, 2021, respectively, to solicit the exercise of certain warrants issued to such June 2020 investors. In connection with such inducement transactions, we paid Maxim a cash fee equal to 7% of the total net proceeds received from the exercise of such warrants in connection with each such transaction.

In connection with an underwritten public offering by us in April 2020, we entered into an underwriting agreement with Maxim, as the representative of the underwriters named therein, and paid Maxim a commission of 8% of the gross proceeds that we raised in such offering, expenses of \$100,000 and we issued to Maxim warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 100,000 shares of Common Stock (the “Underwriters’ Warrants”). The Underwriters’ Warrants are exercisable commencing 180 days following the effective date of the registration statement used in such offering and will terminate five years following such effective date in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i). The Underwriters’ Warrants are exercisable at a price equal to \$3.90 per share, or 120% of the combined public offering price per share of Common Stock and accompanying warrants issued and sold in such offering.

Maxim also served as the sole placement agent for us in connection with a private placement offering of senior secured convertible instrument and warrants in March 2020, and we entered into a placement agency agreement with Maxim in connection with such offering, pursuant to which we paid Maxim a fee of \$136,000 and issued to Maxim a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 20,400 shares (subject to adjustment) of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.40 per share. Such warrant issued to Maxim is exercisable at any time on or after the 180<sup>th</sup> day immediately following the effectiveness of the offering and will expire on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of its date of issuance, is subject to 4.99%/9.99% beneficial ownership limitations, and may be exercised on a cashless basis in the event that the shares of our Common Stock underlying such warrant are not covered by a registration statement. In addition, such warrant includes a registration rights provision granting Maxim the same registration rights granted to the investor in such March 2020 offering.

On December 30, 2021, we entered into a sales agreement with Maxim (the “December 2021 Sales Agreement”), pursuant to which we would have been able to issue and sell shares of our Common Stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$4,500,000 from time to time through Maxim. Any sales of shares of Common Stock pursuant to the December 2021 Sales Agreement would have been made pursuant to the registration statement, which was (i) initially filed with the SEC on August 23, 2019 (including the prospectus contained therein) and (ii) the base prospectus, dated September 6, 2019 (including the documents incorporated by reference therein). We filed a prospectus supplement, dated December 30, 2021, to the base prospectus with the SEC in connection with the offer and sale of shares of our Common Stock pursuant to the December 2021 Sales Agreement. The December 2021 Sales Agreement was terminated on September 13, 2022 in connection with the entry into an equity distribution agreement, dated as of September 13, 2022. No shares of our Common Stock covered by the December 2021 Sales Agreement were sold prior to its termination on September 13, 2022.

Maxim served as the sole placement agent for us in connection with a private placement offering of a senior secured convertible note and a warrant in August 2022 (the “August 2022 Private Placement”), and we entered into a placement agency agreement with Maxim (the “Placement Agency Agreement”) in connection with such offering, pursuant to which we paid Maxim a fee of \$240,000 and issued to Maxim a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 194,384 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.997 per share (the “August 2022 PA Warrants”). The form of August 2022 PA Warrant was filed as Exhibit 4.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K that we filed with the SEC on August 19, 2022. The PA Warrants are exercisable at any time on or after the six-month anniversary of the closing date of such private placement and will expire on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of its date of issuance, is subject to 4.99%/9.99% beneficial ownership limitations, and may be exercised on a cashless basis in the event that the shares of Common Stock underlying such warrant are not covered by a registration statement. The August 2022 PA Warrants have been deemed compensation by FINRA for this offering and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1)(A). As a result, the placement agent (or permitted assignees under FINRA Rule 5110(e)(2)) will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or hypothecate these warrants or the securities underlying these warrants, nor will they engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the warrants or the underlying securities for a period of 180 days following the commencement of sales of the securities issued in the August 2022 Private Placement.

In addition, the August 2022 PA Warrants includes a registration rights provision granting Maxim the same registration rights granted to the investor in the August 2022 Private Placement whereby we agreed to promptly, but no later than November 13, 2022, file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 or Form S-3 covering the resale of all certain securities issued in the August 2022 Private Placement, including the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the August 2022 PA Warrants (the “Resale Registration Statement”), and to ensure such Resale Registration Statement is declared effective no later than 180 days following the closing date of the August 2022 Private Placement and to grant certain piggyback registration rights. We filed the Resale Registration Statement with the SEC on November 7, 2022, which was declared effective on November 18, 2022. In addition, the Warrant, as amended provides that the piggyback registration rights provided will not be greater than seven years from the commencement of sales of the securities issued in the August 2020 Private Placement in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8)(D). We will bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the securities issuable on exercise of the August 2022 PA Warrants other than underwriting commissions incurred and payable by the holders. The exercise price and number of shares issuable upon exercise of the August 2022 PA Warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend or our recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrant exercise price or underlying shares will not be adjusted for issuances of shares of common stock at a price below the warrant exercise price. Pursuant to Rule 5110(e) the Warrant as amended provides it may not sold, transferred, assigned or hypothecated or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the Warrant and/or the Warrant Shares, for a period of 180 days after the commencement of sales of the securities except the transfer of any security (i) by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of the Company, (ii) to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers or partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period, (iii) if the aggregate amount of securities of our company held by the holder or related person do not exceed 1% of the securities being offered, (iv) the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction for the remainder of the 180-day lock-up period.

In addition, the Company also agreed to (i) grant Maxim a nine-month right of first refusal following the consummation of the August 2022 Private Placement to act as sole book-running manager, sole underwriter or sole placement agent in connection with a subsequent private placement or any other capital raising equity or equity-linked securities using an underwriter or placement agent, and (ii) grant Maxim the same cash fees and warrants with respect to any public or private offering or other financing or capital raising transaction consummated within 12 months of the termination of the Placement Agency Agreement with any investor that was introduced to the Company by Maxim during such agreement’s term.

On September 13, 2022, we, entered into an equity distribution agreement (the “2022 Sales Agreement”) with Maxim, which was amended in November 2022, pursuant to which we may issue and sell shares of its common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$4,000,000 from time to time through Maxim. Subject to the terms and conditions of the 2022 Sales Agreement, Maxim will use its commercially reasonable efforts to sell the shares of our common stock from time to time, based upon its

instructions (including any price, time or size limits or other parameters or conditions that we may impose). We pay to Maxim a cash commission of up to 3.0% of the gross proceeds from the sale of any shares of Common Stock by Maxim under the 2022 Sales Agreement. We also granted Maxim, the right of first refusal (the "ROFR") during the term of the 2022 Sales Agreement to act as sole manager or sole placement agent in any and all future private or public equity offerings for the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the earlier of (a) twelve (12) months from the date of execution of the 2022 Sales Agreement or (b) ninety (90) days following the effective date of the termination of the 2022 Sales Agreement. The ROFR shall be subject to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(5)(B), including that the ROFR may be terminated by us for "cause," which shall include (i) the placement agent's material failure to provide the services contemplated in the placement agency agreement, and (ii) our exercise of our right of "termination for cause" eliminates any obligations with respect to the payment of any termination fee or provision of any ROFR.

Pursuant to the terms of the Placement Agency Agreement, we have granted to Maxim a right of first refusal as described above. In addition to (and separately from) such ongoing right of first refusal, pursuant to the September 2022 Sales Agreement we have granted to Maxim a right of first refusal to act as sole manager or sole placement agent in any and all future private or public equity offerings for the period commencing on the date of the execution of the September 2022 Sales Agreement and ending on the earlier of (i) twelve (12) months from the date of such execution or (ii) ninety (90) days following the effective date of the termination of the September 2022 Sales Agreement.

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is VStock Transfer, LLC, whose address is 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, NY 11598 and telephone number is (212) 828-8436.

#### **Listing**

Our Common Stock is traded on Nasdaq under the symbol "WISA."

#### **Selling Restrictions**

**Canada.** The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus supplement (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriters conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

### **DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITY**

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the registrant has been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the issuance of the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sullivan & Worcester LLP of New York, New York. Blank Rome LLP, New York, New York, is acting as counsel for the placement agent in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

#### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of WiSA Technologies, Inc. (formerly Summit Wireless Technologies, Inc.) as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2021, incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, have been so incorporated in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements) of BPM LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

#### **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

This prospectus constitutes a part of a registration statement on Form S-1 filed under the Securities Act. As permitted by the SEC's rules, this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, which form a part of the registration statement, do not contain all the information that is included in the registration statement. You will find additional information about us in the registration statement and its exhibits. Any statements made in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement concerning legal documents are not necessarily complete and you should read the documents that are filed as exhibits to the registration statement or otherwise filed with the SEC for a more complete understanding of the document or matter.

You can read our electronic SEC filings, including such registration statement, on the internet at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). We are subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and we file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information will be available at the website of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at [www.wisatechnologies.com](http://www.wisatechnologies.com), at which you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. However, the information contained in or accessible through our website is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and investors should not rely on such information in making a decision to purchase our securities in this offering.

### **INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

We incorporate by reference the filed documents listed below (excluding those portions of any Current Report on Form 8-K that are not deemed “filed” pursuant to the General Instructions of Form 8-K), except as superseded, supplemented or modified by this prospectus or any subsequently filed document incorporated by reference herein as described below:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, filed with the SEC on [March 11, 2022](#);
- our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarters ended March 31, 2022, June 30, 2022 and September 30, 2022, filed with the SEC on [May 11, 2022](#), [August 15, 2022](#) and [November 16, 2022](#), respectively;
- our Current Reports on Forms 8-K filed with the SEC on [March 11](#) (other than as indicated therein), [2022](#), [June 24, 2022](#), [August 19, 2022](#), [August 23, 2022](#), [August 26, 2022](#), [August 31, 2022](#), [September 6, 2022](#), [September 13, 2022](#) and [November 21, 2022](#); and
- the description of our Common Stock contained in (i) our registration statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on [July 25, 2018](#) under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description and (ii) Exhibit 4.14—Description of Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, filed with the SEC on [March 11, 2022](#).

We also incorporate by reference into this prospectus additional documents we may file with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act: (i) on or after the date of the initial filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to effectiveness of the registration statement, and (ii) on or after the date of this prospectus but before the completion or termination of this offering (excluding any information not deemed “filed” with the SEC). Any statement contained in a previously filed document is deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or in a subsequently filed document incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes the statement, and any statement contained in this prospectus is deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in a subsequently filed document incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes the statement.

We will provide, without charge, to each person to whom a copy of this prospectus is delivered, including any beneficial owner, upon the written or oral request of such person, a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated by reference herein, but not delivered with such prospectus. Requests should be directed to:

WiSA Technologies, Inc.  
15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy  
Beaverton, OR 97006  
(408) 627-4716  
[info@wisatechnologies.com](mailto:info@wisatechnologies.com)

Copies of these filings are also available on our website at [www.wisatechnologies.com](http://www.wisatechnologies.com). For other ways to obtain a copy of these filings, please refer to “Where You Can Find More Information” above.

**Up to 50,000,000 Units (each Unit contains One Share of Common Stock, One Series A  
Warrant to Purchase One Shares of Common Stock and One Series B  
Warrant to Purchase One Share of Common Stock)**

**Up to 50,000,000 Pre-Funded Units (each Pre-Funded Unit contains One Pre-Funded Warrant to  
Purchase One Share of Common Stock, One Series A Warrant to Purchase One Share  
of Common Stock and One Series B Warrant to Purchase One Share of Common Stock)**

**Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Series A Warrants and the Series B Warrants and  
Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Pre-Funded Warrants**



WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

PROSPECTUS

**Maxim Group LLC**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2022

## PART II – INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS

### Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth an estimate of the fees and expenses relating to the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered hereby, all of which shall be borne by the registrant. All of such fees and expenses, except for the SEC registration and the FINRA filing fee, are estimated:

SEC registration fee	\$	4,959
----------------------	----	-------

FINRA filing fee	\$ 7,250
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	\$ 5,000
Legal fees and expenses	\$ 75,000
Printing fees and expenses	\$ 5,000
Accounting fees and expenses	\$ 40,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	\$ 262,791
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 400,000</b>

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware provides that a Delaware corporation may indemnify any person who was, is or is threatened to be made, party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of such corporation), by reason of the fact that such person is or was an officer, director, employee or agent of such corporation or is or was serving at the request of such corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, provided such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation's best interests and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was illegal. A Delaware corporation may indemnify any persons who are, were or are a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit, provided such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation's best interests, provided that no indemnification is permitted without judicial approval if the officer, director, employee or agent is adjudged to be liable to the corporation. Where an officer or director is successful on the merits or otherwise in the defense of any action referred to above, the corporation must indemnify him against the expenses which such officer or director has actually and reasonably incurred.

Section 145 further authorizes a corporation to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise, against any liability asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the corporation would otherwise have the power to indemnify him under Section 145.

Our bylaws provide that we must indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL and must also pay expenses incurred in defending any such proceeding in advance of its final disposition upon delivery of an undertaking, by or on behalf of an indemnified person, to repay all amounts so advanced if it should be determined ultimately that such person is not entitled to be indemnified.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our executive officers and directors pursuant to which we have agreed to indemnify such persons against all expenses and liabilities incurred or paid by such person in connection with any proceeding arising from the fact that such person is or was an officer or director of our company, and to advance expenses as incurred by or on behalf of such person in connection therewith.

The indemnification rights set forth above shall not be exclusive of any other right which an indemnified person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, provision of our certificate of incorporation, as amended, our bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

We maintain standard policies of insurance that provide coverage (1) to our directors and officers against loss rising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act and (2) to us with respect to indemnification payments that we may make to such directors and officers.

See "Item 17. Undertakings" for a description of the SEC's position regarding such indemnification provisions.

We plan to enter into a placement agency agreement that provides that we are to indemnify the placement agent under certain circumstances and the placement agent is obligated, under certain circumstances, to indemnify our directors, officers and controlling persons against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

#### Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

The following is a summary of all of our securities sold by us within the past three years which were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). All share and price per share information in Part II of this registration statement has been adjusted to reflect the Company's one-for-twenty reverse stock split of its outstanding Common Stock, which became effective on April 9, 2020:

##### November 2019 Equity Grant

On November 21, 2019, as a material inducement to George Oliva's acceptance of employment as the Company's Chief Financial Officer, the Company issued Mr. Oliva 7,500 shares of restricted stock of the Company (the "Stock Award"). The Stock Award was approved by the compensation committee of the Company's board of directors and such shares were issued in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c)(4) outside of the LTIP. Pursuant to an amended and restated offer letter, dated October 4, 2019, such shares will vest equally over a period of four years, with the first tranche to vest on September 1, 2020, and in the event that Mr. Oliva is (i) terminated without cause within one year of a change in control of the Company (defined as over a 50% change in ownership of the Company) or (ii) his role is diminished as a result of such change in control, all incentive equity compensation granted to him will fully accelerate and vest. The Stock Award was issued in reliance on the exemption from registration pursuant to Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

##### 2019 Warrants

Between September 25, 2019 and October 8, 2019, the Company and certain holders (each a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders") of the Company's common stock purchase warrants, with exercise prices between \$60.00 and \$108.00 (collectively, the "Original Warrants"), including the Company's Series D common stock purchase warrants, Series F common stock purchase warrants (the "Series F Warrants") and Series G common stock purchase warrants (the "Series G Warrants"), entered into Warrant Amendment and Exercise Agreements (the "Warrant Amendment Agreements"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of each Original Warrant to \$16.00 (the "Reduced Exercise Price"), and for each Original Warrant exercised by a Holder at the Reduced Exercise Price, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of Original Warrants to purchase up to an equivalent number of shares of Common Stock (the "Amended Warrants") to \$15.80 (the "Amended Exercise Price"). The Company entered into Warrant Amendment Agreements with 32 Holders, under which Original Warrants were exercised for a total of 56,420 shares of Common Stock and the Company received gross proceeds of \$903,000. Remaining Original Warrants for 69,071 shares of Common Stock had their exercise price adjusted to the Amended Exercise Price of \$15.80.

Additionally, pursuant to the Warrant Amendment Agreements, the Company agreed to prepare and file with the SEC, as soon as practicable, but in no event later than November 4, 2019 (as extended by the Settlement Agreements (as defined below) to November 18, 2019), a registration statement on Form S-3 to register all shares of Common Stock received by the Holders upon exercise of any Warrant (as defined in the Warrant Amendment Agreements) and all shares of Common Stock underlying the Original Warrants (as defined in the Warrant Amendment Agreements) (such issued and underlying shares, the "Resale Shares").



#### November 2019 Settlement Agreements

From November 3, 2019 to November 6, 2019, the Company entered into settlement agreements (each a “Settlement Agreement” and collectively, the “Settlement Agreements”) with each of the Holders (other than the Medalist Funds, whose Settlement Agreement is described below) pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue such Holders an aggregate of 7,648 additional shares of common stock, with such shares meant to compensate such Holders for the difference between the Amended Exercise Price and the lower priced shares that were offered to investors in connection with the Company’s earlier registered direct offering of an aggregate of 125,000 shares of Common Stock, priced at \$14.00 per share, that the Company closed on October 16, 2019 (the “Registered Direct Offering”). In addition, pursuant to the Settlement Agreements, the Company and the Holders agreed to extend the date by which the Company would file a registration statement on Form S-3 to register all of the Resale Shares from November 4, 2019 to November 18, 2019.

#### January 2020 Funding Agreement

On January 23, 2020, we entered into a funding agreement, as amended (the “Funding Agreement”), which provided for the issuance to an unaffiliated accredited investor of a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$111,100, reflecting a 10% original issue discount, 500 shares of our Common Stock and a five-year warrant exercisable for 7,936 shares of our Common Stock at an exercise price of \$9.80 per share in consideration for \$100,000, which was funded on January 24, 2020. Additionally, pursuant to the Funding Agreement, such investor was granted a most favored nation right.

#### February 2020 Private Placement

On February 28, 2020, the Company completed a private placement (the “February 2020 Private Placement”) of \$835,000 of units (the “Units”), each consisting of (i) one (1) share of Common Stock and (ii) a warrant to purchase 0.50 of a share of Common Stock (the “February 2020 Warrants”), at a price per Unit of \$9.17. The Units were issued pursuant to a Unit Purchase Agreement, dated February 4, 2020, and a subscription agreement, dated February 28, 2020 by and among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto. The February 2020 Private Placement, which was priced above market, resulted in gross proceeds of \$835,000 before fees and other expenses associated with the transaction. The proceeds of such offering were used primarily toward increasing stockholders’ equity in order to comply with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(b) and for general corporate purposes. The February 2020 Warrants are exercisable to purchase up to an aggregate of 45,320 shares of Common Stock commencing on the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$9.80 per share, subject to adjustment upon stock splits, reverse stock splits, and similar capital changes. The February 2020 Warrants are exercisable immediately and will expire on the close of business on February 28, 2025. The exercise of the February 2020 Warrants are subject to beneficial ownership limitations such that each holder of such February 2020 Warrant may exercise it to the extent that such exercise would result in such holder being the beneficial owner in excess of 4.99% (or, upon election of such holder, 9.99%), which beneficial ownership limitation may be increased or decreased up to 9.99% upon notice to the Company, provided that any increase in such limitation will not be effective until 61 days following notice to the Company.

#### March 2020 Private Placement

On March 30, 2020, the Company completed a private placement (the “March 2020 Private Placement”) of a senior secured convertible instrument (the “March 2020 Note”) and a warrant (the “March 2020 Warrant”) to purchase 227,679 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.40 per share. The March 2020 Note and March 2020 Warrant were issued pursuant to a securities purchase agreement (the “March 2020 Purchase Agreement”), entered into as of March 22, 2020, by and between the Company and an institutional investor (the “Investor”). The March 2020 Private Placement resulted in gross proceeds of \$1,700,000, before fees and other expenses associated with the transaction, including but not limited to, an \$85,000 commitment fee payable to the Investor. The net proceeds received by the Company in connection with the March 2020 Private Placement were used primarily for working capital, debt repayment and general corporate purposes. Additionally, the Company agreed to issue to Maxim Group LLC, the placement agent for the March 2020 Private Placement, a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 20,400 shares of Common Stock, subject to adjustment, as partial consideration for serving as placement agent in connection with the March 2020 Private Placement.

#### June 8 2020 Offering

On June 8, 2020, the Company closed a registered direct offering (the “June 8 2020 Offering”) for gross proceeds of approximately \$5.8 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses of (i) an aggregate of 2,275,000 shares of Common Stock and (ii) the June 8 Warrants, with a term of 5.5 years, which are exercisable for an aggregate of up to 2,275,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$2.55 per share, subject to customary adjustments thereunder. The net proceeds from the June 8 2020 Offering were used for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, and other general corporate purposes. The June 8 2020 Offering was conducted pursuant to a securities purchase agreement, dated June 4, 2020, by and among us and certain selling stockholders, as well as a placement agency agreement, dated June 4, 2020, between us and Maxim Group LLC, the placement agent for such offering.

#### June 11 2020 Offering

On June 11, 2020, the Company closed a registered direct offering (the “June 11 2020 Offering”) for gross proceeds of approximately \$5.3 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses of (i) an aggregate of 2,040,000 shares of Common Stock and (ii) the June 11 Warrants, with a term of 5.5 years, which are exercisable for an aggregate of up to 2,040,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$2.61 per share, subject to customary adjustments thereunder. The net proceeds from the June 11 2020 Offering were used for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, and other general corporate purposes. The June 11 2020 Offering was conducted pursuant to a securities purchase agreement, dated June 9, 2020, by and among us and each of the Selling Stockholders, as well as a placement agency agreement, dated June 9, 2020, between us and Maxim Group LLC, the placement agent for such offering.

#### July 2020 Equity Grants

On July 27, 2020, the Company granted an aggregate of 237,824 restricted stock units (“RSUs”) under the 2020 Stock Incentive Plan (collectively the “2020 RSU Grants”) to the following executives officers of the Company: (i) to Brett Moyer, the Company’s President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board, 145,000 RSUs; (ii) to George Oliva, the Company’s Chief Financial Officer, 61,824 RSUs; and (iii) to Gary Williams, the Company’s Chief Accounting Officer and VP of Finance, 31,000 RSUs. Each of the 2020 RSU Grants are or were scheduled to vest on the first, second, and third anniversaries of August 15, 2020, so long as such executive officer remains in service of the Company on each such anniversary. Each RSU represents the right to receive one share of Common Stock under the 2020 Stock Incentive Plan. The 2020 RSU Grants were issued in reliance on the exemption from registration pursuant to Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

#### October 2020 Restricted Share Issuance

On October 5, 2020, we entered into an agreement with a third party platform provider pursuant to which such provider agreed to host certain of our company information,



including our presentations, on its platform. In partial consideration for such services, upon entering into such agreement, we issued 25,000 restricted shares of Common Stock to such provider.

#### November 9, 2020 Settlement Agreements

On November 9, 2020, in order to resolve a dispute between the Unit holders and the Company regarding certain registration rights in connection with the Unit Purchase Agreements, we entered into that certain Settlement and Release Agreement (the “Unit Settlement Agreements”) with each Unit holder, pursuant to which (i) we and the Unit holders agreed to amend the February 2020 Warrants to provide for the purchase of one additional share of Common Stock for each share of Common Stock available under the February 2020 Warrants, (ii) we and the Unit holders agreed to amend the February 2020 Warrants to reduce the exercise price to \$2.55 (the “Amended Warrants”), and (iii) we agreed to issue an additional 236,375 shares of Common Stock and common stock purchase warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 236,369 shares of Common Stock (the “New Unit Warrants”). As consideration for the foregoing, the Unit holders agreed to release any and all claims they may have against us, including, but not limited to, claims arising in connection with any shares of Common Stock, February 2020 Warrants, and Amended Warrants held by the Unit holders.

#### January 18, 2021 Inducement Agreements

On January 18, 2021, the Company entered into letter agreements (the “January 18 Inducement Agreements”) with holders of common stock purchase warrants previously issued by the Company to the holders pursuant to two private placements conducted concurrently with registered direct public offerings of the Company’s securities that closed on June 8, 2020 and June 11, 2020, respectively (collectively, the “January 18 Original Warrants”).

Pursuant to the January 18 Inducement Agreements, as an inducement and in consideration for a holder’s exercise of the January 18 Original Warrants for some or all of the shares of Common Stock available thereunder, the Company agreed to deliver to each such holder new common stock purchase warrants (the “January 18 New Warrants”) to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 25% of the number of shares of Common Stock issued to such holder in connection with its exercise of its January 18 Original Warrants. The January 18 New Warrants were immediately exercisable upon issuance at an exercise price of \$4.20 per share, which is greater than the closing price of the Common Stock of \$4.16 on Nasdaq on January 15, 2021, have an expiration date of January 19, 2026 and are exercisable on a cashless basis if the January 18 New Warrant shares have not been registered by the Company on a registration statement on or before 6 months after the date of issuance and there is no currently effective registration statement covering the January 18 New Warrants at the time of exercise. Pursuant to the January 18 Inducement Agreements, the holders agreed to exercise January 18 Original Warrants for an aggregate of 1,095,000 shares of Common Stock resulting in gross proceeds to the Company of \$2,824,050, and the holders received January 18 New Warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 273,750 shares of Common Stock.

Maxim Group LLC provided services as the exclusive solicitation agent, pursuant to the terms of an engagement letter, dated January 15, 2021 (the “Solicitation Agreement”). Pursuant to the Solicitation Agreement, the Company agreed to pay Maxim Group LLC a cash fee equal to \$197,684, which is equal to 7% of the total net proceeds received from the exercise of the January 18 Original Warrants. In addition, pursuant to the Solicitation Agreement, the Company granted Maxim Group LLC a right of first refusal, for a period of 280 days from the date the January 18 Original Warrants were exercised, to act as lead manager or lead placement agent in any and all future private or public equity offerings conducted by the Company.

#### January 19, 2021 Inducement Agreements

On January 19, 2021, the Company entered into letter agreements (the “January 19 Inducement Agreements”) with holders of common stock purchase warrants (collectively, the “January 19 Original Warrants”) previously issued by the Company to the holders pursuant to (i) a private placement in February 2020 and (ii) settlement agreements and releases, each dated November 9, 2020.

Pursuant to the January 19 Inducement Agreements, as an inducement and in consideration for a holder’s exercise of the January 19 Original Warrants for some or all of the shares of Common Stock available thereunder, the Company has agreed to deliver to each such holder new common stock purchase warrants (the “January 19 New Warrants”) to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 25% of the number of shares of Common Stock issued to such holder in connection with its exercise of its January 19 Original Warrants. The January 19 New Warrants were immediately exercisable upon issuance at an exercise price of \$4.20 per share, which is greater than the closing price of the Common Stock of \$4.16 on Nasdaq on January 15, 2021, have an expiration date of January 20, 2026 and are exercisable on a cashless basis if the January 19 New Warrant shares have not been registered by the Company on a registration statement on or before 6 months after the date of issuance and there is no currently effective registration statement covering the January 19 New Warrants at the time of exercise. Pursuant to the January 19 Inducement Agreements, the holders agreed to exercise January 19 Original Warrants for an aggregate of 118,048 shares of Common Stock resulting in approximate gross proceeds to the Company of \$301,022, and the holders received January 19 New Warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 29,512 shares of Common Stock.

#### June 2021 Exchange Agreement

The Company previously entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 18, 2019, with an existing shareholder (the “Shareholder”), pursuant to which the Company issued 250,000 shares of our Series A 8% Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Original Securities”), par value \$0.0001 per share.

On June 4, 2021, the Company and the Shareholder entered into that certain Exchange Agreement (the “Exchange Agreement”) pursuant to which the Company exchanged with the Shareholder the Original Securities held by the Shareholder in exchange for: (i) 250,000 shares of Common Stock; and (ii) warrants (the “June 2021 Warrants”) to purchase up to 187,500 shares of Common Stock.

The June 2021 Warrants were exercisable beginning on June 4, 2021 and will be exercisable for a period of five (5) years and four (4) months thereafter. The exercise price with respect to the June 2021 Warrants is \$3.00 per share (the “Exercise Price”). The Exercise Price and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants are subject to adjustment upon certain events, such as stock splits, combinations, dividends, distributions, reclassifications, mergers or other corporate change and dilutive issuances. The issuance of the Exchange Securities was made in reliance upon an exemption from registration pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act.

#### June 2021 Inducement Agreements

On June 7, 2021, the Company entered into letter agreements (the “June 2021 Inducement Agreements”) with holders of common stock purchase warrants previously issued by the Company to the holders pursuant to two private placements conducted concurrently with registered direct public offerings of the Company’s securities that closed on June 8, 2020 and June 11, 2020, and which were still outstanding and had not been previously exercised (the “June 2021 Existing Warrants”).

Pursuant to the June 2021 Inducement Agreements, as an inducement and in consideration for a holder’s exercise of the June 2021 Existing Warrants for some or all of the shares of Common Stock available thereunder, the Company agreed to deliver to each such holder new common stock purchase warrants (the “June 2021 New Warrants”) to

purchase a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 25% of the number of shares of Common Stock issued to such holder in connection with its exercise of its June 2021 Existing Warrants. The June 2021 New Warrants are immediately exercisable upon issuance at an exercise price of \$4.46 per share, which is greater than the average closing price of the Common Stock on Nasdaq for the five trading days prior to and including June 7, 2021, have an expiration date of June 8, 2026 and are exercisable on a cashless basis if the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the June 2021 New Warrants have not been registered by the Company on a registration statement on or before 6 months after the date of issuance and there is no currently effective registration statement covering the June 2021 New Warrants at the time of exercise. Pursuant to the June 2021 Inducement Agreements, holders agreed to exercise June 2021 Existing Warrants for an aggregate of 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock, resulting in gross proceeds to the Company of \$2,584,800, and the holders received June 2021 New Warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 250,000 shares of Common Stock.

Maxim Group LLC provided services as the exclusive solicitation agent, pursuant to the terms of an engagement letter, dated June 7, 2021 (the “June 2021 Solicitation Agreement”). Pursuant to the June 2021 Solicitation Agreement, the Company agreed to pay Maxim Group LLC a cash fee equal to \$180,936, which is equal to 7% of the total net proceeds received from the exercise of the June 2021 Existing Warrants. In addition, pursuant to the June 2021 Solicitation Agreement, the Company granted Maxim Group LLC a right of first refusal, for a period of 280 days from the date June 2021 Existing Warrants are exercised, to act as lead manager or lead placement agent in any and all future private or public equity offerings conducted by the Company.

#### September 2021 Equity Grants

In connection with the appointment of Eric Almgren as Chief Strategist of the Company, an inducement grant of 310,000 shares (the “inducement shares”), representing 2% of the outstanding shares of the Company on that date, was made to Mr. Almgren on September 13, 2021 outside of the Company’s existing incentive plans. The inducement shares were issued pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

#### December 2021 Warrant Issuances

On December 16, 2021, the Company granted warrants to purchase up to 25,000 shares of Common Stock to a service provider in partial consideration for services rendered. The warrants have a five year life, an exercise price of \$1.52 per share and are fully vested.

On December 16, 2021, the Company granted warrants to purchase up to 15,000 shares of Common Stock to a service provider in partial consideration for services rendered. The warrants have a five year life, an exercise price of \$1.52 per share and are fully vested.

#### August 2022 Private Placement

On August 15, 2022, the Company completed a private placement (the “August 2022 Private Placement”) of a senior secured convertible instrument (the “August 2022 Note”) and a warrant (the “August 2022 Warrant”) to purchase 2,097,022 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.997 per share. The August 2022 Note and August 2022 Warrant were issued pursuant to a securities purchase agreement, entered into as of August 15, 2022, by and between the Company and an institutional investor (the “August 2022 Investor”). The August 2022 Private Placement resulted in gross proceeds of \$3,000,000, before fees and other expenses associated with the transaction, including but not limited to, a \$105,000 commitment fee payable to the August 2022 Investor. Additionally, the Company agreed to issue to Maxim Group LLC, the placement agent for the August 2022 Private Placement, in consideration for \$100 in cash, a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 194,384 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.997 per share, subject to adjustment.

Effective August 24, 2022, the Company and the August 2022 Investor agreed to amend Section 3.1(b) of the August 2022 Note to provide that the Conversion Price (as defined in the August 2022 Note) could not be lower than \$0.50 (the “Floor Price”) until stockholder approval has been obtained, after which stockholder approval for the Floor Price may be reduced to no lower than \$0.25. The changes were effected by cancellation of the August 2022 Note and the issuance of a replacement senior secured convertible note (the “New Convertible Note”) to the August 2022 Investor. The New Convertible Note contains identical terms as the August 2022 Note, except for the amendment to the Section 3.1(b) of the August 2022 Note.

Unless otherwise stated, the sale and the issuance of the foregoing notes, warrants and shares of Common Stock were offered and sold in reliance upon exemptions from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act (“Regulation D”). We made this determination based on the representations of each investor which included, in pertinent part, that each such investor was either (a) an “accredited investor” within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D or (b) a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act and upon such further representations from each investor that (i) such investor acquired the securities for his, her or its own account for investment and not for the account of any other person and not with a view to or for distribution, assignment or resale in connection with any distribution within the meaning of the Securities Act, (ii) such investor agreed not to sell or otherwise transfer the purchased securities unless they are registered under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws, or an exemption or exemptions from such registration are available, (iii) such investor had knowledge and experience in financial and business matters such that he, she or it was capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in us, (iv) such investor had access to all of our documents, records, and books pertaining to the investment and was provided the opportunity to ask questions and receive answers regarding the terms and conditions of the offering and to obtain any additional information which we possessed or were able to acquire without unreasonable effort and expense, and (v) such investor had no need for the liquidity in its investment in us and could afford the complete loss of such investment. In addition, there was no general solicitation or advertising for securities issued in reliance upon these exemptions.

#### **Item 16. Exhibits.**

The list of exhibits in the Exhibit Index to this registration statement is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

i. To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

ii. To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the “Calculation of Registration Fee” table in the effective registration statement.

iii. To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that the undertakings set forth in paragraphs (1)(i), (1)(ii) and (1)(iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section

15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, that are incorporated by reference in this registration statement or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of this registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- i. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- ii. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- iii. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- iv. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(5) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(6) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Beaverton, State of Oregon, on November 22, 2022.

### WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Brett Moyer  
Name: Brett Moyer  
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated have signed this registration statement below.

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Brett Moyer</u> Brett Moyer	Chief Executive Officer and Director ( <i>principal executive officer</i> )	November 22, 2022
<u>/s/ *</u> George Oliva	Chief Financial Officer ( <i>principal financial officer</i> )	November 22, 2022
<u>/s/ *</u> Gary Williams	Vice President of Finance and Chief Accounting Officer ( <i>principal accounting officer</i> )	November 22, 2022
<u>/s/ *</u> Lisa Cummins	Director	November 22, 2022
<u>/s/ *</u> Dr. Jeffrey M. Gilbert	Director	November 22, 2022
<u>/s/ *</u> David Howitt	Director	November 22, 2022
<u>/s/ *</u> Helge Kristensen	Director	November 22, 2022
<u>/s/ *</u> Sriram Peruvemba	Director	November 22, 2022
<u>/s/ *</u> Robert Tobias	Director	November 22, 2022
<u>/s/ *</u>	Director	November 22, 2022

\* By: /s/ Brett Moyer  
Brett Moyer, as attorney-in-fact

## EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1*	<a href="#">Form of Placement Agency Agreement by and between WiSA Technologies, Inc. and Maxim Group LLC, as exclusive placement agent thereunder</a>
3.1(i)(a)	<a href="#">Certificate of Incorporation of Summit Semiconductor, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2018)</a>
3.1(i)(b)	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Summit Semiconductor, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 25, 2018)</a>
3.1(i)(c)	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Summit Semiconductor, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 14, 2018)</a>
3.1(i)(d)	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Summit Semiconductor, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 8, 2020)</a>
3.1(i)(e)	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 11, 2022)</a>
3.1(ii)	<a href="#">Bylaws of Summit Semiconductor, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2018)</a>
4.1	<a href="#">Form of Common Stock Certificate. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 29, 2019)</a>
4.2	<a href="#">Form of New Senior Secured Convertible Note. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 26, 2022)</a>
4.3	<a href="#">Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated November 9, 2020, by and among the Company and the holders. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 10, 2020)</a>
4.4*	<a href="#">Form of Warrant Agent Agreement.</a>
4.5*	<a href="#">Form of Series A Warrant.</a>
4.6*	<a href="#">Form of Series B Warrant.</a>
4.7*	<a href="#">Form of Pre-Funded Warrant.</a>
4.8*	<a href="#">Form of Voting Agreement.</a>
4.9	<a href="#">Form of Placement Agent Warrant (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 19, 2022)</a>
4.10	<a href="#">Warrant Amendment Agreement, dated November 21, 2022, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 21, 2022)</a>
5.1*	<a href="#">Opinion of Sullivan &amp; Worcester LLP</a>
10.1	<a href="#">Summit Semiconductor, Inc. 2018 Long-Term Stock Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2018)</a>
10.2	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for Directors under the Summit Semiconductor, Inc. 2018 Long-Term Stock Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2018)</a>
10.3	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for Employees under the Summit Semiconductor, Inc. 2018 Long-Term Stock Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2018)</a>
10.4	<a href="#">Form of Indemnity Agreement by and between Summit Semiconductor, Inc., and each of its directors and executive officers. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2018)</a>
10.5	<a href="#">Employment Agreement between FOCUS Enhancements, Inc. and Brett Moyer, dated August 6, 2002. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2018)</a>
10.6	<a href="#">First Amendment to Employment Agreement by and between Summit Semiconductor, LLC and Brett Moyer, effective May 2, 2011. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2018)</a>
10.7	<a href="#">Executive Employment Agreement between FOCUS Enhancements, Inc. and Gary Williams, dated May 28, 2004. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2018)</a>
10.8	<a href="#">First Amendment to Executive Employment Agreement by and between Summit Semiconductor, LLC and Gary Williams, effective May 2, 2011. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-224267) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2018)</a>
10.9	<a href="#">Form of Series F Warrant Amendment and Exercise Agreement by and between the Company and each of the Medalist Funds. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 14, 2019)</a>
10.10	<a href="#">Form of Series G Warrant Amendment and Exercise Agreement by and between the Company and each of the Medalist Funds. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 14, 2019)</a>
10.11	<a href="#">Form of Warrant Amendment and Exercise Agreement by and between the Company and certain other holders of the Company's common stock purchase warrants. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 14, 2019)</a>
10.12	<a href="#">Form of Warrant Settlement Agreement by and between the Company and certain holders of the Company's common stock purchase warrants. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 14, 2019)</a>
10.13	<a href="#">Form of Warrant Settlement Agreement by and between the Company and the Medalist Funds. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 14, 2019)</a>
10.14	<a href="#">Form of Amended and Restated Offer Letter from Summit Wireless Technologies, Inc. to George Oliva, dated October 4, 2019. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 25, 2020)</a>
10.15	<a href="#">Form of Unit Purchase Agreement, dated February 4, 2020, by and among the Company and the purchaser signatory thereto. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 3, 2020)</a>
10.16	<a href="#">Form of Subscription Agreement, dated February 28, 2020, by and among the Company and the purchaser signatory thereto. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 3, 2020)</a>
10.17	<a href="#">Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March 2020, by and between the Company and the investor. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 26, 2020)</a>
10.18	<a href="#">Form of Security Agreement, dated March 2020, by and between the Company and the investor. (Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 26, 2020)</a>

- [10.19 Form of Security Agreement, dated March 2020, by and between WiSA and the Investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 26, 2020\)](#)
- [10.20 Form of Trademark Security Agreement, dated March 2020, by and between the Company and the investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 26, 2020\)](#)
- [10.21 Form of Trademark Security Agreement, dated March 2020, by and between WiSA and the investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 26, 2020\)](#)
- [10.22 Form of Patent Security Agreement, dated March 2020, between the Company and the investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 26, 2020\)](#)
- [10.23 Form of Pledge Agreement, dated March 2020, between the Company, WiSA and the investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 26, 2020\)](#)
- [10.24 Form of Guaranty, dated March 2020. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 26, 2020\)](#)
- [10.25 Paycheck Protection Program Promissory Note and Agreement, dated May 3, 2020, by and between Wells Fargo Bank, National Association and Summit Wireless Technologies, Inc. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 7, 2020\)](#)
- [10.26 Settlement Agreement and Release, dated May 14, 2020, by and between the Company and Alexander Capital, L.P. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 27, 2020\)](#)
- [10.27 Leak-Out Agreement, dated May 14, 2020, by and between the Company and Alexander Capital, L.P. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 27, 2020\)](#)
- [10.28 Placement Agency Agreement, dated June 4, 2020, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 5, 2020\)](#)

- [10.29 Placement Agency Agreement, dated June 9, 2020, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 10, 2020\)](#)
- [10.30 Form of Settlement and Release Agreement, dated November 9, 2020, by and among the Company and each holder. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 10, 2020\)](#)
- [10.31 Form of Leak-Out Agreement, dated November 9, 2020, by and between the Company and each holder. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 10, 2020\)](#)
- [10.32 Lease Agreement by and between Portland 2 LLC and the Company, dated August 18, 2020. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 10, 2020\)](#)
- [10.33 Summit Wireless Technologies, Inc. 2020 Stock Incentive Plan. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Proxy Statement on Form DEF 14A filed with the SEC on September 11, 2020\)](#)
- [10.34 Lease Agreement by and between Portland 2 LLC and the Company, dated August 18, 2020. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 10, 2020\)](#)
- [10.35 Form of Inducement Agreement, dated January 18, 2021, by and between the Company and certain holders. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 19, 2021\)](#)
- [10.36 Solicitation Agreement, dated January 15, 2021, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 19, 2021\)](#)
- [10.37 Form of Inducement Agreement, dated January 19, 2021, by and between the Company and certain holders. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 20, 2021\)](#)
- [10.38 Form of Exchange Agreement. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 7, 2021\)](#)
- [10.39 Form of Inducement Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2021, by and between the Company and certain holders. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 8, 2021\)](#)
- [10.40 Solicitation Agreement, dated June 7, 2021, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 8, 2021\)](#)
- [10.41 Placement Agency Agreement, dated as of July 22, 2021, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 26, 2021\)](#)
- [10.42 Form of Securities Purchase Agreement by and between the Company and the Investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 19, 2022\)](#)
- [10.43 Form of Security Agreement by and between the Company and the Investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 19, 2022\)](#)
- [10.44 Form of Security Agreement by and between WiSA and the Investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 19, 2022\)](#)
- [10.45 Form of Trademark Security Agreement by and between the Company and the Investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 19, 2022\)](#)
- [10.46 Form of Trademark Security Agreement by and between WiSA and the Investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 19, 2022\)](#)
- [10.47 Form of Patent Security Agreement between the Company and the Investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 19, 2022\)](#)
- [10.48 Form of Pledge Agreement between the Company, WiSA and the Investor. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 19, 2022\)](#)
- [10.49 Form of Guaranty. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 19, 2022\)](#)
- [10.50 Executive Employment Agreement, effective as of August 24, 2022, by and between the Company and Brett Moyer. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 26, 2022\)](#)

- [10.51 Executive Employment Agreement, effective as of August 24, 2022, by and between the Company and George Oliva. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 26, 2022\)](#)
- [10.52 Executive Employment Agreement, effective as of August 24, 2022, by and between the Company and Gary Williams. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 26, 2022\)](#)
- [10.53 WiSA Technologies, Inc. Management Team Retention Bonus Plan, effective September 1, 2022. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2022\)](#)
- [10.54\\* Form of Securities Purchase Agreement](#)
- [10.55 Equity Distribution Agreement, dated September 13, 2022, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 13, 2022\)](#)

[10.56 Amendment No. 1, dated November 21, 2022, to the Equity Distribution Agreement, dated September 13, 2022, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 21, 2022\)](#)  
[21.1 List of Subsidiaries. \(Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 \(File No. 333-239750\) with the SEC on July 8, 2020\)](#)  
[23.1\\* Consent of BPM LLP, independent registered public accounting firm](#)  
[23.2\\* Consent of Sullivan & Worcester LLP \(included in Exhibit 5.1\)](#)  
[24.1\\*\\* Power of Attorney \(included on the signature page of previously filed registration statement\)](#)  
[107\\* Filing Fee Table](#)

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Previously filed.

## PLACEMENT AGENCY AGREEMENT

[ ], 2022

WiSA Technologies, Inc.  
15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy  
Beaverton, Oregon 97006

Dear Mr. Moyer:

This letter agreement (the “Agreement”) constitutes the agreement between Maxim Group LLC (“Maxim” or the “Placement Agent”) and WiSA Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (together with its subsidiaries, the “Company”), that Maxim shall serve as the exclusive placement agent for the Company, on a “reasonable best efforts” basis, for the proposed placement to certain purchasers (the “Purchasers”) of up to an aggregate of (i) [ ] common units (each a “Common Unit” and collectively, the “Common Units”), with each Common Unit consisting of (A) one share (each a “Share” and collectively, the “Shares”) of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”), (B) one Series A common stock purchase warrant (each a “Series A Warrant” and collectively, the “Series A Warrants”) to purchase one share of Common Stock (the “Series A Warrant Shares”) exercisable immediately and expiring five years after the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$[ ] per share of Common Stock, and (C) one Series B common stock purchase warrant (each a “Series B Warrant” and collectively, the “Series B Warrants” and collectively with the Series A Warrants, the “Warrants”) to purchase one share of Common Stock (the “Series B Warrant Shares” and collectively with the Series A Warrant Shares (the “Warrant Shares”) exercisable upon the Initial Exercise Date (as defined in the Series B Warrants) and expiring five years after the Initial Exercise Date at an exercise price of \$[ ] per share of Common Stock, (ii) [ ] pre-funded units (each a “Pre-Funded Unit” and collectively, the “Pre-Funded Units”), with each Pre-Funded Unit consisting of (A) one pre-funded warrant (each a “Pre-Funded Warrant” and collectively, the “Pre-Funded Warrants”), with each Pre-Funded Warrant exercisable to purchase one share of Common Stock (the “Pre-Funded Warrant Shares”) at an exercise price of \$0.001 per share, (B) one Series A Warrant and (C) one Series B Warrant. The Common Units, the Pre-Funded Units and the securities included therein (i.e., the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrants, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares are referred to herein as the “Securities.” The documents executed and delivered by the Company and the Purchasers in connection with the Offering (as defined below), including, without limitation, a securities purchase agreement (the “Purchase Agreement”), shall be collectively referred to herein as the “Transaction Documents.” The purchase price to the Purchasers for each Common Unit is \$[ ] and the purchase price to the Purchasers for each Pre-Funded Unit is \$[ ]. The Placement Agent may retain other brokers or dealers to act as sub-agents or selected-dealers on its behalf in connection with the Offering.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event that the Placement Agent determines that any of the terms provided for hereunder do not comply with a rule of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”), including but not limited to FINRA Rule 5110, then the Company shall agree to amend this Agreement in writing upon the request of the Placement Agent to comply with any such rules; provided that any such amendments shall not provide for terms that are less favorable to the Company than the terms of this Agreement.

### Section 1. Agreement to Act as Placement Agent

(a) On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company herein contained, and subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Placement Agent shall be the exclusive placement agent in connection with the offering and sale by the Company of the Securities pursuant to the Company’s registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-268085) (and including any registration statement prepared and filed by the Company in accordance with Rule 462(b) pursuant to the Securities Act) (the “Registration Statement”), with the terms of such offering (the “Offering”) to be subject to market conditions and negotiations between the Company, the Placement Agent and the prospective Purchasers. The Placement Agent will act on a reasonable best efforts basis and the Company agrees and acknowledges that there is no guarantee of the successful placement of the Securities, or any portion thereof, in the prospective Offering. Under no circumstances will the Placement Agent or any of its “Affiliates” (as defined below) be obligated to underwrite or purchase any of the Securities for its own account or otherwise provide any financing. The Placement Agent shall act solely as the Company’s agent and not as principal. The Placement Agent shall have no authority to bind the Company with respect to any prospective offer to purchase the Securities and the Company shall have the sole right to accept offers to purchase the Securities and may reject any such offer, in whole or in part. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of, the Securities shall be made at one or more closings (each a “Closing” and the date on which each Closing occurs, a “Closing Date”). The Closing shall occur via “Delivery Versus Payment” (“DVP”), i.e., on the Closing Date, the Company shall issue the Shares directly to the account designated by the Placement Agent and, upon receipt of such Shares, the Placement Agent shall electronically deliver such Shares to the applicable Purchaser and payment shall be made by the Placement Agent (or its clearing firm) by wire transfer to the Company, and delivery of the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the account of the applicable Purchaser as set forth in the Purchase Agreement. As compensation for services rendered, the Company shall pay to the Placement Agent the fees and expenses set forth below:

- (i) a cash fee equal to 8.0% of the gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Securities at the applicable Closing;
- (ii) a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Securities at the applicable Closing; and
- (iii) reimbursement of the Placement Agent’s accountable expenses, including the Placement Agent’s legal counsel’s legal fees, up to \$100,000.

The Placement Agent reserves the right to reduce any item of compensation or adjust the terms thereof as specified herein in the event that a determination shall be made by FINRA to the effect that the Placement Agent’s aggregate compensation is in excess of FINRA Rules or that the terms thereof require adjustment.

(b) The Placement Agent’s engagement hereunder shall become effective on the date hereof and shall continue until the later of (i) the final closing date of the Offering and (ii) January 31, 2023; provided, however, that a party hereto may terminate the engagement with respect to itself at any time upon 10 days written notice to the other parties, provided that such early termination right shall only apply during the period after the Registration Statement has been approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Termination Date”). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the provisions concerning confidentiality, indemnification and contribution contained herein and the Company’s obligations contained in the indemnification provisions will survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement, and the Company’s obligation to pay fees actually earned and payable and to reimburse expenses actually incurred and reimbursable pursuant to Section 1 hereof and which are permitted to be reimbursed under the FINRA Rules, will survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement. All such fees and reimbursements due shall be paid to the Placement Agent on or before the Termination Date (in the event such fees and reimbursements are earned or owed as of the Termination Date) or upon the closing of the Offering or any applicable portion thereof (in the event such fees are due pursuant to the terms of Section 1 hereof).

(c) Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to limit the ability of the Placement Agent or its Affiliates to pursue, investigate, analyze, invest in, or engage in investment banking, financial advisory or any other business relationship with Persons (as defined below) other than the Company. As used herein (i) "Persons" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind and (ii) "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

**Section 2. Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the Company.** The Company hereby represents, warrants and covenants to the Placement Agent as of the date hereof, and as of each Closing Date, unless such representation, warranty or agreement specifies a different date or time, as follows:

(a) Securities Law Filings. The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") the Registration Statement under the Securities Act, which was filed on November 1, 2022, as amended on November 2, 2022 and November [\_\_\_\_], 2022, and declared effective on [\_\_\_\_], 2022 for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act. Following the determination of pricing among the Company and the prospective Purchasers introduced to the Company by Placement Agent, the Company will file with the Commission pursuant to Rules 430A and 424(b) under the Securities Act, and the rules and regulations (the "Rules and Regulations") of the Commission promulgated thereunder, a final prospectus relating to the placement of the Securities, their respective pricings and the plan of distribution thereof and will advise the Placement Agent of all further information (financial and other) with respect to the Company required to be set forth therein. Such registration statement, at any given time, including the exhibits thereto filed at such time, as amended at such time, is hereinafter called the "Registration Statement"; such prospectus in the form in which it appears in the Registration Statement at the time of effectiveness, is hereinafter called the "Preliminary Prospectus"; and the final prospectus, in the form in which it will be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rules 430A and/or 424(b) (including the Preliminary Prospectus as it may be amended or supplemented) is hereinafter called the "Final Prospectus." The Registration Statement at the time it originally became effective is hereinafter called the "Original Registration Statement." Any reference in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Original Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein (the "Incorporated Documents"), if any, which were or are filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), at any given time, as the case may be; and any reference in this Agreement to the terms "amend," "amendment" or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, the Original Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the Exchange Act after the date of this Agreement, or the issue date of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus, as the case may be, deemed to be incorporated therein by reference. All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is "contained," "included," "described," "referenced," "set forth" or "stated" in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information which is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus, as the case may be. As used in this paragraph and elsewhere in this Agreement, "Time of Sale Disclosure Package" means the Preliminary Prospectus, the Transaction Documents, the final terms of the Offering provided to the Purchasers (orally or in writing), and any issuer free writing prospectus as defined in Rule 433 of the Act (each, an "Issuer Free Writing Prospectus"), if any, that the parties hereto shall hereafter expressly agree in writing to treat as part of the Time of Sale Disclosure Package. The term "any Prospectus" shall mean, as the context requires, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Final Prospectus and any supplement to either thereof. The Company has not received any notice that the Commission has issued or intends to issue a stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the use of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus or intends to commence a proceeding for any such purpose.

(b) Assurances. The Original Registration Statement, as amended, (and any further documents to be filed with the Commission) contains all exhibits and schedules as required by the Securities Act. Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and the applicable Rules and Regulations and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Final Prospectus, as of its date, complied or will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and the applicable Rules and Regulations. The Final Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, did not and will not contain as of the date thereof any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Incorporated Documents, when they were filed with the Commission, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and the applicable Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder, and none of such documents, when they were filed with the Commission, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein (with respect to Incorporated Documents incorporated by reference in the Final Prospectus), in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading. No post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement reflecting any facts or events arising after the date thereof which represent, individually or in the aggregate, a fundamental change in the information set forth therein is required to be filed with the Commission. Except for this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, there are no documents required to be filed with the Commission in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby that (i) have not been filed as required pursuant to the Securities Act or (ii) will not be filed within the requisite time period under the Rules and Regulations. Except for this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, there are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Final Prospectus, or to be filed as exhibits or schedules to the Registration Statement, which have not been described or filed as required. The foregoing shall not apply to statements in, or omissions from, any such document made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for use in the preparation thereof.

(c) Offering Materials. Neither the Company nor any of its directors and officers has distributed and none of them will distribute, prior to each Closing Date, any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities other than the Time of Sale Disclosure Package.

(d) Authorization; Enforcement. The Company has full legal right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and perform the transactions contemplated hereby. This Agreement has been duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(e) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Time of Sale Disclosure Package, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to which it is a party do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's, or any of its subsidiaries', certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction upon any of the properties or assets of the Company, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to any required approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as would not reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse effect on: (x) the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document; (y) the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company; or (z) the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (x), (y), or (z), a "Material Adverse Effect").



(f) Reliance. The Company has not relied upon the Placement Agent or legal counsel for the Placement Agent for any legal, tax or accounting advice in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities.

(g) Forward-Looking Statements. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act ("Forward-Looking Statement") contained in the Time of Sale Disclosure Package has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith. The Forward-Looking Statements incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (i) are within the coverage of the safe harbor for Forward Looking Statements set forth in Section 27A of the Securities Act, Rule 175(b) under the Securities Act or Rule 3b-6 under the Exchange Act, as applicable, (ii) were made by the Company with a reasonable basis and in good faith and reflect the Company's good faith commercially reasonable best estimate of the matters described therein, and (iii) have been prepared in accordance with Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act.

(h) Representations and Warranties Incorporated by Reference. Each of the representations and warranties (together with any related disclosure schedules thereto) made by the Company to the Purchasers in the Purchase Agreement is hereby incorporated herein by reference (as though fully restated herein) and is hereby made to, and in favor of, the Placement Agent.

(i) FINRA Affiliations. There are no affiliations with any FINRA member firm among the Company's officers, directors or, to the knowledge of the Company, any 5.0% or greater stockholder of the Company.

**Section 3. Delivery and Payment.** Each Closing shall occur at the offices of Blank Rome LLP, located at 1271 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10020 ("Placement Agent Counsel") (or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Placement Agent and the Company, including remotely via electronic transmission). Subject to the terms and conditions hereof and of the Purchase Agreement, at each Closing, payment of the purchase price for the Securities sold on such Closing Date shall be made by Federal Funds wire transfer, against delivery of such Securities, and such Securities shall be registered in such name or names and shall be in such denominations, as the Placement Agent may request at least one business day before the Closing Date. Deliveries of the documents with respect to the purchase of the Securities, if any, shall be made at the offices of Placement Agent Counsel. All actions taken at a Closing shall be deemed to have occurred simultaneously.

**Section 4. Covenants and Agreements of the Company.** The Company further covenants and agrees with the Placement Agent as follows:

(a) Registration Statement Matters. The Company will advise the Placement Agent promptly after it receives notice thereof of the time when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective or any supplement to the Final Prospectus has been filed and will furnish the Placement Agent with copies thereof. The Company will file promptly all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of any Prospectus and for so long as the delivery of a prospectus is required in connection with the Offering. The Company will advise the Placement Agent, promptly after it receives notice thereof (i) of any request by the Commission to amend the Registration Statement or to amend or supplement any Prospectus or for additional information, and (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or any order directed at any Incorporated Document, if any, or any amendment or supplement thereto or any order preventing or suspending the use of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus or any prospectus supplement or any amendment or supplement thereto or any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the institution or threatened institution of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statement or a Prospectus or for additional information. The Company shall use its best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such stop order or prevention or suspension of such use. If the Commission shall enter any such stop order or order or notice of prevention or suspension at any time, the Company will use its best efforts to obtain the lifting of such order at the earliest possible moment, or will file a new registration statement and use its best efforts to have such new registration statement declared effective as soon as practicable. Additionally, the Company agrees that it shall comply with the provisions of Rules 424(b), 430A, 430B and 430C, as applicable, under the Securities Act, including with respect to the timely filing of documents thereunder, and will use its reasonable efforts to confirm that any filings made by the Company under such Rule 424(b) are received in a timely manner by the Commission.

(b) Blue Sky Compliance. The Company will cooperate with the Placement Agent and the Purchasers in endeavoring to qualify the Securities for sale under the securities laws of such jurisdictions (United States and foreign) as the Placement Agent and the Purchasers may reasonably request and will make such applications, file such documents, and furnish such information as may be reasonably required for that purpose, provided the Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to file a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction where it is not now so qualified or required to file such a consent, and provided further that the Company shall not be required to produce any new disclosure document. The Company will, from time to time, prepare and file such statements, reports and other documents as are or may be required to continue such qualifications in effect for so long a period as the Placement Agent may reasonably request for distribution of the Securities. The Company will advise the Placement Agent promptly of the suspension of the qualification or registration of (or any such exemption relating to) the Securities for offering, sale or trading in any jurisdiction or any initiation or threat of any proceeding for any such purpose, and in the event of the issuance of any order suspending such qualification, registration or exemption, the Company shall use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal thereof at the earliest possible moment.

(c) Amendments and Supplements to a Prospectus and Other Matters. The Company will comply with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Securities as contemplated in this Agreement, the Incorporated Documents and any Prospectus. If during the period in which a prospectus is required by law to be delivered in connection with the distribution of Securities contemplated by the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus (the "Prospectus Delivery Period"), any event shall occur as a result of which, in the judgment of the Company or in the opinion of the Placement Agent or counsel for the Placement Agent, it becomes necessary to amend or supplement the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, as the case may be, not misleading, or if it is necessary at any time to amend or supplement the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus or to file under the Exchange Act any Incorporated Document to comply with any law, the Company will promptly prepare and file with the Commission, and furnish at its own expense to the Placement Agent and to dealers, an appropriate amendment to the Registration Statement or supplement to the Registration Statement, the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus that is necessary in order to make the statements in the Incorporated Documents and any Prospectus as so amended or supplemented, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, as the case may be, not misleading, or so that the Registration Statement, the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus, as so amended or supplemented, will comply with law. Before amending the Registration Statement or supplementing the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus in connection with the Offering, the Company will furnish the Placement Agent with a copy of such proposed amendment or supplement and will not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Placement Agent reasonably objects.

(d) Copies of any Amendments and Supplements to a Prospectus. The Company will furnish the Placement Agent, without charge, during the period beginning on the date hereof and ending on the later of the last Closing Date of the Offering, as many copies of any Prospectus or prospectus supplement and any amendments and supplements

thereto, as the Placement Agent may reasonably request.

(e) Free Writing Prospectus. The Company covenants that it will not, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a “free writing prospectus” (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act) required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433 of the Securities Act. In the event that the Placement Agent expressly consents in writing to any such free writing prospectus (a “Permitted Free Writing Prospectus”), the Company covenants that it shall (i) treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and (ii) comply with the requirements of Rule 164 and 433 of the Securities Act applicable to such Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including in respect of timely filing with the Commission, legending and record keeping.

(f) Transfer Agent. The Company will maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for the Common Stock for at least three years after the final Closing Date.

---

8

(g) Earnings Statement. As soon as practicable and in accordance with applicable requirements under the Securities Act, but in any event not later than 18 months after the last Closing Date, the Company will make generally available to its security holders and to the Placement Agent an earnings statement, covering a period of at least 12 consecutive months beginning after the last Closing Date, that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) and Rule 158 under the Securities Act.

(h) Periodic Reporting Obligations. During the Prospectus Delivery Period, the Company will duly file, on a timely basis, with the Commission and the market or exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading (the “Trading Market”) all reports and documents required to be filed under the Exchange Act within the time periods and in the manner required by the Exchange Act.

(i) Additional Documents. The Company will enter into any subscription, purchase or other customary agreements as the Placement Agent or the Purchasers deem necessary or appropriate to consummate the Offering, all of which will be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Placement Agent and the Purchasers. The Company agrees that the Placement Agent may rely upon, and each is a third party beneficiary of, the representations and warranties, and applicable covenants, set forth in any such purchase, subscription or other agreement with Purchasers in the Offering.

(j) No Manipulation of Price. The Company will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or result in, or that has constituted or might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any securities of the Company.

(k) Acknowledgment. The Company acknowledges that any advice given by the Placement Agent to the Company is solely for the benefit and use of the Board of Directors of the Company and may not be used, reproduced, disseminated, quoted or referred to, without the Placement Agent’s prior written consent.

(l) Publicity. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Placement Agent may, subsequent to the Closing, make public its involvement with the Offering. The Company agrees that, until 45 days after the final Closing Date, it will not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without Maxim’s prior written consent (not to be unreasonably withheld), other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company’s business. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Company be prohibited from issuing any press releases or engaging in any other publicity required by law, except that including the name of the Placement Agent therein shall require the prior written consent of the Placement Agent.

(m) Reliance on Others. The Company confirms that it will rely on its own counsel and accountants for legal and accounting advice.

(n) Research Matters. By entering into this Agreement, the Placement Agent does not provide any promise, either explicitly or implicitly, of favorable or continued research coverage of the Company and the Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Placement Agent’s selection as a placement agent for the Offering was in no way conditioned, explicitly or implicitly, on the Placement Agent providing favorable or any research coverage of the Company. In accordance with the FINRA Rules, the parties acknowledge and agree that the Placement Agent has not directly or indirectly offered favorable research, a specific rating or a specific price target, or threatened to change research, a rating or a price target, to the Company or inducement for the receipt of business or compensation.

---

9

(o) Trading Market. The Company will use its best efforts to maintain the listing of its Common Stock on the Trading Market for a period of at least three years after the final Closing Date.

(p) Engagement of Professionals. The Company will retain a nationally recognized, PCAOB registered firm of independent certified public accountants reasonably acceptable to Maxim for a period of at least three years after the final Closing Date. The Company will retain a financial public relations firm reasonably acceptable to Maxim for a period of two years after the final Closing Date. The Company will retain a financial printer reasonably acceptable to Maxim to handle the printing and related aspects of the Offering.

**Section 5. Conditions of the Obligations of the Placement Agent** The obligations of the Placement Agent hereunder shall be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties on the part of the Company set forth in Section 2 hereof, in each case as of the date hereof and as of each Closing Date as though then made, to the timely performance by each of the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder on and as of such dates, and to each of the following additional conditions:

(a) Accountants’ Comfort Letter. At the pricing of the Offering and the first closing (the “Initial Closing”), the Placement Agent shall have received, and the Company shall have caused to be delivered to the Placement Agent, a cold “comfort letter” and a bring-down “comfort letter”, respectively, from BPM LLP, the current independent registered public accounting firm of the Company (“BPM”), addressed to the Placement Agent, dated as of the Initial Closing, in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent. The letter shall not disclose any change in the condition (financial or other), earnings, operations, business or prospects of the Company from that set forth in the Incorporated Documents or the applicable Prospectus or prospectus supplement, which, in the Placement Agent’s sole judgment, is material and adverse and that makes it, in the Placement Agent’s sole judgment, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the Offering of the Securities as contemplated by such Prospectus.

(b) Compliance with Registration Requirements; No Stop Order; No Objection from the FINRA. Each Prospectus shall have been duly filed with the Commission, as appropriate; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; no order preventing or suspending the use of any Prospectus shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; no order having the effect of ceasing or suspending the distribution of the Securities or any other securities of the Company shall have been issued by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or shall be pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, contemplated by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange; all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with; and, prior to the Initial Closing, FINRA shall have raised no objection to the fairness and reasonableness of the placement terms and arrangements.

(c) Corporate Proceedings. All corporate proceedings and other legal matters in connection with this Agreement, the Registration Statement and each Prospectus, and the registration, sale and delivery of the Securities, shall have been completed or resolved in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent's counsel, and such counsel shall have been furnished with such papers and information as it may reasonably have requested to enable such counsel to pass upon the matters referred to in this Section 5.

(d) No Material Adverse Change. Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to each Closing Date, in the Placement Agent's sole judgment after consultation with the Company, there shall not have occurred any Material Adverse Effect or any material adverse change or development involving a prospective material adverse change in the condition or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus ("Material Adverse Change").

(e) Opinion of Counsel for the Company. The Placement Agent shall have received on each Closing Date the favorable opinion of Sullivan & Worcester LLP, legal counsel to the Company, dated as of such Closing Date, including, without limitation, a negative assurance letter addressed to the Placement Agent and in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent.

(f) Officers' Certificate. The Placement Agent shall have received on each Closing Date a certificate of the Company, dated as of such Closing Date, signed by the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, to the effect that, and the Placement Agent shall be satisfied that, the signers of such certificate have reviewed the Registration Statement, the Incorporated Documents, the Final Prospectus, the Transaction Documents and this Agreement and to the further effect that:

(i) The representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct, as if made on and as of such Closing Date, and the Company has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to such Closing Date;

(ii) No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the use of the Final Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened under the Securities Act; no order having the effect of ceasing or suspending the distribution of the Securities or any other securities of the Company has been issued by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange in the United States and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, contemplated by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange in the United States;

11

(iii) When the Registration Statement became effective, at the time of sale, and at all times subsequent thereto up to the delivery of such certificate, the Registration Statement and the Incorporated Documents, if any, when such documents became effective or were filed with the Commission, and any Prospectus, contained all material information required to be included therein by the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, as the case may be, and in all material respects conformed to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, as the case may be, and the Registration Statement and the Incorporated Documents, if any, and any Prospectus, did not and do not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (provided, however, that the preceding representations and warranties contained in this paragraph (iii) shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by the Placement Agent expressly for use therein) and, since the effective date of the Registration Statement, there has occurred no event required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder to be set forth in the Incorporated Documents which has not been so set forth; and

(iv) Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Incorporated Documents and the Final Prospectus, there has not been: (a) any Material Adverse Change; (b) any transaction that is material to the Company taken as a whole, except transactions entered into in the ordinary course of business; (c) any obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company taken as a whole, incurred by the Company, except obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business; (d) any material change in the capital stock (except changes thereto resulting from the exercise of outstanding stock options or warrants) or outstanding indebtedness of the Company; (e) any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made on the capital stock of the Company; or (f) any loss or damage (whether or not insured) to the property of the Company which has been sustained or will have been sustained which has a Material Adverse Effect.

(g) Bring-down Comfort Letter. On each Closing Date, the Placement Agent shall have received from BPM, a letter dated as of such Closing Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the applicable letter furnished pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 5, except that the specified date referred to therein for the carrying out of procedures shall be no more than two business days prior to such Closing Date.

(h) Stock Exchange Listing. The Common Stock shall be registered under the Exchange Act and shall be listed on the Trading Market, and the Company shall not have taken any action designed to terminate, or likely to have the effect of terminating, the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act or delisting or suspending from trading the Common Stock from the Trading Market, nor shall the Company have received any information suggesting that the Commission or the Trading Market is contemplating terminating such registration or listing except as disclosed in any Prospectus.

(i) Lock-Up Agreements. At the Initial Closing, the Placement Agent shall have received the executed lock-up agreement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, from each of the directors, officers, and any holder of 10% or more of the outstanding Common Stock.

12

(j) Warrant Agency Agreement. At the Initial Closing, the Company shall have executed and delivered the duly executed one or more warrant agency agreements by and between the Company and the transfer agent, acting as warrant agent.

(k) Warrants. On each Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or shall cause to be delivered the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants registered in such name or names and in such denominations as the Placement Agent may request at least one business day before the applicable Closing Date.

(l) Additional Documents. On or before each Closing Date, the Placement Agent and counsel for the Placement Agent shall have received such information and documents as they may reasonably require for the purposes of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated herein, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations and warranties, or the satisfaction of any of the conditions or agreements, herein contained.

If any condition specified in this Section 5 is not satisfied when and as required to be satisfied, this Agreement may be terminated by the Placement Agent by notice to

the Company at any time on or prior to a Closing Date, which termination shall be without liability on the part of any party to any other party, except that Sections 1(a), 7 and 8 shall at all times be effective and shall survive such termination.

## **Section 6. Further Agreements.**

(a) **Other Activities.** The Company acknowledges that the Placement Agent has been, and may in the future be, engaged to provide services as an underwriter, placement agent, finder, advisor or investment banker to other companies in the industry in which the Company is involved. The Company acknowledges and agrees that nothing contained in this Agreement shall limit or restrict the right of the Placement Agent or of any member, manager, officer, employee, agent or representative of the Placement Agent, to be a member, manager, partner, officer, director, employee, agent or representative of, investor in, or to engage in, any other business, whether or not of a similar nature to the Company's business, nor to limit or restrict the right of the Placement Agent to render services of any kind to any other corporation, firm, individual or association; provided that the Placement Agent and any of its members, managers, officers, employees, agents or representatives shall not use the Information to the detriment of the Company.

(b) **Placement Agent Introductions.** For a period of 12 months from the final Closing Date, the Company will pay the Placement Agent a cash fee equal to 8.0% of the gross proceeds of any equity, equity-linked, or debt financing, or any other capital raising activity received by the Company from investors introduced to the Company by the Placement Agent.

---

13

## **Section 7. Indemnification and Contribution.**

(a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Placement Agent, its affiliates and each person controlling the Placement Agent (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act), and the directors, officers, agents and employees of the Placement Agent, its affiliates and each such controlling person (the Placement Agent, and each such entity or person, an "Indemnified Person") from and against any losses, claims, damages, judgments, assessments, costs and other liabilities (collectively, the "Liabilities"), and shall reimburse each Indemnified Person for all fees and expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of one counsel for all Indemnified Persons, except as otherwise expressly provided herein) (collectively, the "Expenses") as they are incurred by an Indemnified Person in investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending any action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation (collectively, an "Action"), whether or not any Indemnified Person is a party thereto, (i) caused by, or arising out of or in connection with, any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Incorporated Document, or any Prospectus or by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (other than untrue statements or alleged untrue statements in, or omissions or alleged omissions from, information relating to an Indemnified Person furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Indemnified Person expressly for use in the Incorporated Documents) or (ii) otherwise arising out of or in connection with advice or services rendered or to be rendered by any Indemnified Person pursuant to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated thereby or any Indemnified Person's actions or inactions in connection with any such advice, services or transactions; provided, however, that, in the case of clause (ii) only, the Company shall not be responsible for any Liabilities or Expenses of any Indemnified Person that are finally judicially determined to have resulted solely from such Indemnified Person's (x) gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with any of the advice, actions, inactions or services referred to above or (y) use of any offering materials or information concerning the Company in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities in the Offering which were not authorized for such use by the Company and which use constitutes gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Company also agrees to reimburse each Indemnified Person for all Expenses as they are incurred in connection with enforcing such Indemnified Person's rights under this Agreement.

(b) Upon receipt by an Indemnified Person of actual notice of an Action against such Indemnified Person with respect to which indemnity may be sought under this Agreement, such Indemnified Person shall promptly notify the Company in writing; provided that failure by any Indemnified Person so to notify the Company shall not relieve the Company from any liability which the Company may have on account of this indemnity or otherwise to such Indemnified Person, except to the extent the Company shall have been prejudiced by such failure. The Company shall, if requested by the Placement Agent, assume the defense of any such Action including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent, which counsel may also be counsel to the Company. Any Indemnified Person shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless: (i) the Company has failed promptly to assume the defense and employ counsel or (ii) the named parties to any such Action (including any impeded parties) include such Indemnified Person and the Company, and such Indemnified Person shall have been advised in the reasonable opinion of counsel that there is an actual conflict of interest that prevents the counsel selected by the Company from representing both the Company (or another client of such counsel) and any Indemnified Person; provided that the Company shall not in such event be responsible hereunder for the fees and expenses of more than one firm of separate counsel for all Indemnified Persons in connection with any Action or related Actions, in addition to any local counsel. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any Action effected without its written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld). In addition, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any pending or threatened Action in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not such Indemnified Person is a party thereto) unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Person from all Liabilities arising out of such Action for which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder. The indemnification required hereby shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as such expense, loss, damage or liability is incurred and is due and payable.

---

14

(c) In the event that the foregoing indemnity is unavailable to an Indemnified Person other than in accordance with this Agreement, the Company shall contribute to the Liabilities and Expenses paid or payable by such Indemnified Person in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect (i) the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to the Placement Agent and any other Indemnified Person, on the other hand, of the matters contemplated by this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by the immediately preceding clause is not permitted by applicable law, not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Placement Agent and any other Indemnified Person, on the other hand, in connection with the matters as to which such Liabilities or Expenses relate, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations; provided that in no event shall the Company contribute less than the amount necessary to ensure that all Indemnified Persons, in the aggregate, are not liable for any Liabilities and Expenses in excess of the amount of fees actually received by the Placement Agent pursuant to this Agreement. For purposes of this paragraph, the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to the Placement Agent on the other hand, of the matters contemplated by this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as (a) the total value paid or contemplated to be paid to or received or contemplated to be received by the Company in the transaction or transactions that are within the scope of this Agreement, whether or not any such transaction is consummated, bears to (b) the fees paid to the Placement Agent under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the above, no person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act, as amended, shall be entitled to contribution from a party who was not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation.

(d) The Company also agrees that no Indemnified Person shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to the Company for or in connection with advice or services rendered or to be rendered by any Indemnified Person pursuant to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated thereby or any Indemnified Person's actions or inactions in connection with any such advice, services or transactions except for Liabilities (and related Expenses) of the Company that are finally judicially determined to have resulted solely from such Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with any such advice, actions, inactions or services.

(e) The reimbursement, indemnity and contribution obligations of the Company set forth herein shall apply to any modification of this Agreement and shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any termination of, or the completion of any Indemnified Person's services under or in connection with, this Agreement.

**Section 8. Representations and Indemnities to Survive Delivery.** The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company or any person controlling the Company, of its officers, and of the Placement Agent set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Placement Agent, the Company, or any of its or their partners, officers or directors or any controlling person, as the case may be, and will survive delivery of and payment for the Securities sold hereunder and any termination of this Agreement. A successor to a Placement Agent, or to the Company, its directors or officers or any person controlling the Company, shall be entitled to the benefits of the indemnity, contribution and reimbursement agreements contained in this Agreement.

**Section 9. Notices.** All communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed, hand delivered, e-mailed or telecopied and confirmed to the parties hereto as follows:

If to the Placement Agent:

Maxim Group LLC  
300 Park Avenue, 16<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, NY 10022  
Attention: Clifford A. Teller, Co-President  
Email: [ecteller@maximgroup.com](mailto:ecteller@maximgroup.com)

*With a copy to:*

Blank Rome LLP  
1271 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, New York 10020  
Attention: Leslie Marlow, Esq. or Patrick J. Egan, Esq.  
Email: [leslie.marlow@blankrome.com](mailto:leslie.marlow@blankrome.com) or [patrick.egan@blankrome.com](mailto:patrick.egan@blankrome.com)

If to the Company:

WiSA Technologies, Inc.  
15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy  
Beaverton, Oregon 97006  
Attention: Brett Moyer  
Email: [bmoyer@wisatechnologies.com](mailto:bmoyer@wisatechnologies.com)

*With a copy to:*

Sullivan & Worcester LLP  
1633 Broadway  
New York, New York 10019  
Attention: David E. Danovitch, Esq.  
Email: [ddanovitch@sullivanlaw.com](mailto:ddanovitch@sullivanlaw.com)

Any party hereto may change the address for receipt of communications by giving written notice to the others.

**Section 10. Successors.** This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto, and to the benefit of the employees, officers and directors and controlling persons referred to in Section 7 hereof, and to their respective successors, and personal representative, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder.

**Section 11. Partial Unenforceability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other section, paragraph or provision hereof. If any section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.

**Section 12. Governing Law Provisions.** This Agreement shall be deemed to have been made and delivered in New York City and both this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be governed as to validity, interpretation, construction, effect and in all other respects by the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflict of laws principles thereof. Each of the Placement Agent and the Company: (i) agrees that any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and/or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be instituted exclusively in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (ii) waives any objection which it may have or hereafter to the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding, and (iii) irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in any such suit, action or proceeding. Each of the Placement Agent and the Company further agrees to accept and acknowledge service of any and all process which may be served in any such suit, action or proceeding in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and agrees that service of process upon the Company mailed by certified mail to the Company's address shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Company, in any such suit, action or proceeding, and service of process upon the Placement Agent mailed by certified mail to the Placement Agent's address shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Placement Agent, in any such suit, action or proceeding. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the Company agrees that neither the Placement Agent nor its affiliates, and the respective officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives of the Placement Agent, its affiliates and each other person, if any, controlling the Placement Agent or any of its affiliates, shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to the Company for or in connection with the engagement and transaction described herein except for any such liability for losses, claims, damages or liabilities incurred by us that are finally judicially determined to have resulted from the willful misconduct or gross negligence of such individuals or entities. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provision of this Agreement, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorney's fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

**Section 13. General Provisions.**

(a) This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement and supersedes all prior written or oral and all contemporaneous oral agreements, understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each one of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. This Agreement may not be amended or modified unless in writing by all of the parties hereto, and no condition herein (express or implied) may be waived unless waived in writing by each party whom the condition is meant to benefit. Section headings herein are for the convenience of the parties only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Agreement.

(b) The Company acknowledges that in connection with the offering of the Securities: (i) the Placement Agent has acted at arm's length, are not agents of, and owe no fiduciary duties to the Company or any other person, (ii) the Placement Agent owes the Company only those duties and obligations set forth in this Agreement and (iii) the Placement Agent may have interests that differ from those of the Company. The Company waives to the full extent permitted by applicable law any claims it may have against the Placement Agent arising from an alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the offering of the Securities.

*[The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.]*

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign below whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts hereof, shall become a binding agreement in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

**MAXIM GROUP LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

The foregoing Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first written above.

**WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Brett Moyer  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature Page to Placement Agency Agreement]*

**Exhibit A**

**Form of Lock-Up Agreement**

---

## WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT (this “Warrant Agreement”) dated as of [\_\_\_\_], 2022 (the “Issuance Date”) between WiSA Technologies, Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (the “Company”), and VStock Transfer, LLC (the “Warrant Agent”).

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the terms of that certain placement agency agreement (the “Placement Agency Agreement”), dated [\_\_\_\_], 2022, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC, as exclusive placement agent, the Company is engaged in a public offering (the “Offering”) of (x) up to [\_\_\_\_] units (the “Units”), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”), of the Company and (ii) two common stock purchase warrants, consisting of one Series A common stock purchase warrant (the “Series A Common Warrant”) and one Series B common stock purchase warrant (the “Series B Common Warrant”) and, together with Series A Common Warrant, the “Common Warrants”), each Common Warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock; and (y) up to [\_\_\_\_] pre-funded units (the “Pre-Funded Units”), with each Pre-Funded Unit consisting of (i) one pre-funded warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.001 per share (the “Pre-Funded Warrants”, together with the Common Warrants, the “Warrants”), (ii) one Series A Common Warrant and (iii) one Series B Common Warrant;

**WHEREAS**, the Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-268085) (as the same may be amended from time to time, the “Registration Statement”), for the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), of the Units, Pre-Funded Units, shares of Common Stock, Pre-Funded Warrants, Warrants and shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants included in the Units and Pre-Funded Units, as applicable (the “Warrant Shares”), and such Registration Statement was declared effective on [\_\_\_\_], 2022;

**WHEREAS**, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing to so act, in accordance with the terms set forth in this Warrant Agreement in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange and exercise of the Warrants;

**WHEREAS**, the Company desires to provide for the provisions of the Warrants, the terms upon which they shall be issued and exercised, and the respective rights, limitation of rights, and immunities of the Company, the Warrant Agent, and the holders of the Common Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants, as applicable; and

**WHEREAS**, all acts and things have been done and performed which are necessary to make the Warrants the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company, and to authorize the execution and delivery of this Warrant Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Appointment of Warrant Agent.** The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company with respect to the Warrants, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the same in accordance with the express terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant Agreement (and no implied terms or conditions).

2. **Warrants.** The Warrants shall be registered securities and shall initially be evidenced by a global certificate in the form of Exhibit A1 (as it relates to the Series A Common Warrants), Exhibit A2 (as it relates to the Series B Common Warrants) or Exhibit A3 (as it relates to the Pre-Funded Warrants) (the “Global Certificate”) attached to this Warrant Agreement, which shall be deposited on behalf of the Company with a custodian for The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC. If DTC subsequently ceases to make its book-entry settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent regarding making other arrangements for book-entry settlement. In the event that the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, book-entry form, the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to provide written instructions to DTC to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation the Global Certificate or Certificates, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to deliver to DTC separate certificates evidencing Warrants (“Definitive Certificates”) and, together with the Global Certificate, “Warrant Certificates”) registered as requested through the DTC system. The Definitive Certificates, together with the form of election to purchase Common Stock (the “Notice of Exercise”) and the form of assignment to be printed on the reverse thereof, shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit B1 (as it relates to the Series A Common Warrants), Exhibit B2 (as it relates to the Series B Common Warrants) or Exhibit B3 (as it relates to the Pre-Funded Warrants) attached hereto.

## 2.1. Issuance and Registration of Warrants.

2.1.1. **Warrant Register.** The Warrant Agent shall maintain books (“Warrant Register”) for the registration of original issuance and the registration of transfer of the Warrants.

2.1.2. **Issuance of Warrants.** Upon the initial issuance of the Warrants, the Warrant Agent shall issue the Global Certificates and deliver the Warrants in the DTC book-entry settlement system in accordance with written instructions delivered to the Warrant Agent by the Company. Ownership of security entitlements in the Warrants shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained (i) by DTC and (ii) by institutions that have accounts with DTC (each, a “Participant”). A Holder has the right to elect at any time or from time to time a Warrant Exchange (as defined below) pursuant to a Warrant Certificate Request Notice (as defined below). Upon written notice by a Holder to the Warrant Agent and the Company for the exchange of some or all of such Holder’s Warrants held in book entry form for a Definitive Certificate evidencing the same number of Warrants, which request shall be in the form attached hereto as Annex A1 (as it relates to the Series A Common Warrants), Annex A2 (as it relates to the Series B Common Warrants) or Annex A3 (as it relates to the Pre-Funded Warrants) (such notice, the “Warrant Certificate Request Notice” and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the “Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date” and the actual surrender upon delivery by the Holder of a number of Warrants in the DTC book-entry settlement system for the same number of Warrants evidenced by a Definitive Certificate, a “Warrant Exchange”), the Warrant Agent shall promptly effect the Warrant Exchange and shall promptly issue and deliver to the Holder a Definitive Certificate for such number of Warrants in the name set forth in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice. Such Definitive Certificate shall be dated the original issue date of the Warrants and shall be manually executed by an authorized signatory of the Company and shall be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B1 (as it relates to the Series A Common Warrants), Exhibit B2 (as it relates to the Series B Common Warrants) or Exhibit B3 (as it relates to the Pre-Funded Warrants). In connection with a Warrant Exchange, the Company agrees to deliver, or to direct the Warrant Agent to deliver, the Definitive Certificate to the Holder within two (2) Trading Days of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice pursuant to the delivery instructions in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice (“Warrant Certificate Delivery Date”). If the Company fails for any reason to deliver or cause the delivery to the Holder the Definitive Certificate subject to the Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Warrant Certificate Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares evidenced by such Definitive Certificate (based on the VWAP (as defined in the Warrant) of the Common Stock on the Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Certificate Delivery Date until such Definitive Certificate is delivered or, prior to delivery of such Warrant Certificate, the Holder rescinds such Warrant Exchange. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Warrant Agent shall not, in any event, be subject to, or responsible for, liquidated damages or any “buy-in” penalties contemplated in connection with the Warrants. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon the date of delivery of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of the Definitive Certificate and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the Definitive Certificate shall be deemed for all purposes to contain all of the terms and conditions of the Warrants evidenced by such Definitive Certificate and the terms of this Warrant Agreement. In the event a beneficial owner requests a Warrant Exchange, upon issuance of the paper Definitive Certificate, the Warrant Agent shall continue to act as warrant agent and the terms of the paper Definitive Certificate so issued shall exclusively govern in respect thereof.

2.1.3. Beneficial Owner; Holder. Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Warrant, the Company and the Warrant Agent shall deem and treat the person in whose name that Warrant shall be registered on the Warrant Register (the “Holder”) as the absolute owner of such Warrant for purposes of any exercise thereof, and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Warrant Agent or any agent of the Company or the Warrant Agent from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by DTC governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of a beneficial interest in any Warrant. The rights of beneficial owners in a Warrant evidenced by the Global Certificate shall be exercised by the Holder or a Participant through the DTC system, except to the extent set forth herein or in the Global Certificate.

---

2.1.4. Execution. The Warrant Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Company by any authorized officer of the Company (an “Authorized Officer”), which need not be the same authorized signatory for all of the Warrant Certificates, either manually or by facsimile signature. The Warrant Certificates shall be countersigned by an authorized signatory of the Warrant Agent, which need not be the same signatory for all of the Warrant Certificates, and no Warrant Certificate shall be valid for any purpose unless so countersigned. In case any Authorized Officer of the Company that signed any of the Warrant Certificates ceases to be an Authorized Officer of the Company before countersignature by the Warrant Agent and issuance and delivery by the Company, such Warrant Certificates, nevertheless, may be countersigned by the Warrant Agent, issued and delivered with the same force and effect as though the person who signed such Warrant Certificates had not ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by any person who, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be an Authorized Officer of the Company authorized to sign such Warrant Certificate, although at the date of the execution of this Warrant Agreement any such person was not such an Authorized Officer.

2.1.5. Registration of Transfer. Subject to the provisions of the Warrants, at any time at or prior to the Termination Date (as defined below), a transfer of any Warrants may be registered and any Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates may be split up, combined or exchanged for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates evidencing the same number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates surrendered. Any Holder desiring to register the transfer of Warrants or to split up, combine or exchange any Warrant Certificate shall make such request in writing delivered to the Warrant Agent, and shall surrender to the Warrant Agent the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates evidencing the Warrants the transfer of which is to be registered or that is or are to be split up, combined or exchanged and, in the case of registration of transfer, shall provide a signature guarantee. Thereupon, the Warrant Agent shall countersign and deliver to the person entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates, as the case may be, as so requested. The Company and the Warrant Agent may require payment, by the Holder requesting a registration of transfer of Warrants or a split-up, combination or exchange of a Warrant Certificate (but, for purposes of clarity, not upon the exercise of the Warrants and issuance of Warrant Shares to the Holder), of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with such registration of transfer, split-up, combination or exchange, together with reimbursement to the Company and the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto.

2.1.6. Loss, Theft and Mutilation of Warrant Certificates. Upon receipt by the Company and the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to them of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Warrant Certificate, and, in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security in customary form and amount, and reimbursement to the Company and the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto, and upon surrender to the Warrant Agent and cancellation of the Warrant Certificate if mutilated, the Warrant Agent shall, on behalf of the Company, countersign and deliver a new Warrant Certificate of like tenor to the Holder in lieu of the Warrant Certificate so lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated. The Warrant Agent may charge the Holder an administrative fee for processing the replacement of lost Warrant Certificates, which shall be charged only once in instances where a single surety bond obtained covers multiple certificates. The Warrant Agent may receive compensation from the surety companies or surety agents for administrative services provided to them.

2.1.7. Proxies. The Holder of a Warrant may grant proxies or otherwise authorize any person, including the Participants and beneficial holders that may own interests through the Participants, to take any action that a Holder is entitled to take under this Warrant Agreement or the Warrants; provided, however, that at all times that Warrants are evidenced by a Global Certificate, exercise of those Warrants shall be effected on their behalf by Participants through DTC in accordance the procedures administered by DTC.

### 3. Terms and Exercise of Warrants.

3.1. Exercise Price. Each Warrant shall entitle the Holder, subject to the provisions of the applicable Warrant Certificate and of this Warrant Agreement, to purchase from the Company the number of shares of Common Stock stated therein, at the exercise price provided in the applicable Warrant Certificate, subject to the subsequent adjustments provided by Section 3 of the Warrant Certificates. The term “Exercise Price” as used in this Warrant Agreement refers to the price per share at which shares of Common Stock may be purchased at the time a Warrant is exercised as provided in the applicable Warrant Certificate.

---

3.2. Duration of Warrants. The Warrants may be exercised only during the period (“Exercise Period”) commencing on the Initial Exercise Date as defined in the applicable Warrant Certificate and ending on the Termination Date. For purposes of this Warrant Agreement, the “Termination Date” shall have the meaning set forth in the applicable Warrant Certificate. Each Warrant not exercised on or before the Termination Date shall become void, and all rights thereunder and all rights in respect thereof under this Warrant Agreement shall cease at the close of business on the Termination Date.

#### 3.3. Exercise of Warrants.

3.3.1. Exercise and Payment. (a) Subject to the provisions of this Warrant Agreement, a Holder (or a Participant or a designee of a Participant acting on behalf of a Holder) may exercise Warrants by delivering to the Warrant Agent, a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed to the Warrant Certificate. In the case of the Holder of a Global Certificate, the Holder shall deliver the executed Notice of Exercise and payment of the Exercise Price pursuant to Section 2(a) and Section 2(b) of the Warrant Certificates (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise). Notwithstanding any other provision in this Warrant Agreement, a holder whose interest in a Warrant is a beneficial interest in a Global Certificate held in book-entry form through the DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises by delivering to the DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by the DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable). The Company acknowledges that the bank accounts maintained by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services provided under this Warrant Agreement will be in its name and that the Warrant Agent may receive investment earnings in connection with the investment at Warrant Agent risk and for its benefit of funds held in those accounts from time to time. Neither the Company nor the Holders will receive interest on any deposits or Exercise Price. The “Exercise Date” will be the date on which the materials in the foregoing sentence are received by the Warrant Agent (if by 5:00 P.M., New York City time), or the following Trading Day (if after 5:00 P.M., New York City time), regardless of any earlier date written on the materials. If the materials discussed in this Section 3.3.1 are received or deemed to be received after the Termination Date, the exercise thereof will be null and void and any funds delivered to the Company will be returned to the Holder or Participant, as the case may be, as soon as practicable. In no event will interest accrue on any funds deposited with the Company in respect of an exercise or attempted exercise of the Warrants. (b) The Common Warrants shall cease to be exercisable and shall terminate and become void and callable as set forth in the applicable Warrant Certificate.

#### 3.3.2. Issuance of Warrant Shares.



(a) The Warrant Agent shall, by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Trading Day following the date of exercise of any Warrant, advise the Company and the transfer agent and registrar for the Company's Common Stock (the "Transfer Agent"), in respect of (i) the number of Warrant Shares indicated on the Notice of Exercise as issuable upon such exercise with respect to such exercised Warrants, (ii) the instructions of the Holder or Participant, as the case may be, provided to the Warrant Agent with respect to the delivery of the Warrant Shares and the number of Warrants that remain outstanding after such exercise and (iii) such other information as the Company or the Transfer Agent shall reasonably request.

(b) Upon the Warrant Agent's receipt, at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date set forth in a Warrant Certificate, of the executed Notice of Exercise, accompanied by payment of the Exercise Price pursuant to Section 2(b) of the Warrant Certificate (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise), the Warrant Agent shall cause the Warrant Shares underlying such Warrant to be delivered to or upon the order of the Holder of such Warrant, registered in such name or names as may be designated by such Holder, no later than the Warrant Share Delivery Date. If the Company is then a participant in the DWAC system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) the Warrant is being exercised via Cashless Exercise, then the certificates for Warrant Shares shall be transmitted by the Warrant Agent to the Holder.

---

3.3.3. Valid Issuance. All Warrant Shares issued by the Company upon the proper exercise of a Warrant in conformity with this Warrant Agreement shall be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

3.3.4. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional Warrant Shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of the Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

3.3.5. Charges, Taxes, and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to a Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of a Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by a Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of a Holder, the Warrant, when surrendered for exercise, shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached to the Warrant duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

3.3.6. Date of Issuance. The Company will treat an exercising Holder as a beneficial owner of the Warrant Shares as of the date of exercise of any Warrant, except that, if such date of exercise is a date when the stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such person shall be deemed to have become the holder of such shares at the open of business on the next succeeding date on which the stock transfer books are open.

3.3.7. Cashless Exercise Under Certain Circumstances. The Company shall provide to the Warrant Agent and each Holder prompt written notice of any time that there is no effective registration statement covering the Warrants and the Warrant Shares thereunder.

Upon receipt of a Notice of Exercise for a cashless exercise, the Warrant Agent will promptly deliver a copy of the Notice of Exercise to the Company to confirm the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with the cashless exercise. The Company shall promptly calculate and transmit to the Warrant Agent in a written notice, and the Warrant Agent shall have no duty, responsibility or obligation under this section to calculate, the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with any cashless exercise. The Warrant Agent shall be entitled to rely conclusively on any such written notice provided by the Company, and the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in accordance with such written instructions or pursuant to this Warrant Agreement.

3.3.8. Disputes. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with any exercise, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed.

3.3.9. Beneficial Ownership Limitation. A Holder shall not have the right to exercise any Warrants to the extent that after giving effect to the issuance of Warrant Shares after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, such Holder or a person holding through such Holder, and any other persons acting as a group together with that Holder or person or any of that Holder's or person's Affiliates, would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as that term is defined in the Warrant) pursuant to Section 2(e) of the Warrant Certificates.

4. Adjustments. The Exercise Price, the number of shares covered by each Warrant and the number of Warrants outstanding are subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate. All Warrants originally issued by the Company subsequent to any adjustment made to the Exercise Price pursuant to the Warrant shall evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Exercise Price, the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable from time to time hereunder upon exercise of the Warrants, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant is adjusted as provided in this Section 4, the Company shall (a) promptly prepare a certificate setting forth the Exercise Price of each Warrant as so adjusted, and a brief statement of the facts accounting for such adjustment, (b) promptly file with the Warrant Agent and with the Transfer Agent a copy of such certificate and (c) instruct the Warrant Agent to send a brief summary thereof to each Holder of a Warrant.

---

5. Restrictive Legends; Fractional Warrants. In the event that a Warrant Certificate surrendered for transfer bears a restrictive legend, the Warrant Agent shall not register that transfer until the Warrant Agent has received an opinion of counsel for the Company stating that such transfer may be made and indicating whether the Warrants must also bear a restrictive legend upon that transfer. The Company shall not issue fractions of Warrants or distribute a Global Certificate or Warrant Certificates that evidence fractional Warrants. Whenever any fractional Warrant would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution shall reflect a rounding of such fraction either up or down to the nearest whole Warrant. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any registration of transfer or exchange which will result in the transfer of or delivery of a Warrant Certificate for a fraction of a Warrant. The Company shall not issue fractions of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of Warrants or distribute stock certificates that evidence fractional shares of Common Stock. Whenever any fraction of a share of Common Stock would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution in respect thereof shall be made in accordance with Section 2(d)(v) of the Warrant Certificates.

#### 6. Other Provisions Relating to Rights of Holders of Warrants.

6.1. No Rights as Shareholder. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein and in accordance with Section 5(a) of the Warrant Certificates, a Holder, solely in its capacity as a holder of Warrants, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant Agreement be construed to confer upon a Holder, solely in its capacity as the registered holder of Warrants, any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of share capital, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights or rights to participate in new issues of shares, or otherwise, prior to the

issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which it is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of Warrants.

6.2. Reservation of Common Stock. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available a number of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock pursuant to Section 5(d) of the Warrant Certificates.

7. Concerning the Warrant Agent and Other Matters.

7.1. Any instructions given to the Warrant Agent orally, as permitted by any provision of this Warrant Agreement, shall be confirmed in writing by the Company as soon as practicable. The Warrant Agent shall not be liable or responsible and shall be fully authorized and protected for acting, or failing to act, in accordance with any oral instructions which do not conform with the written confirmation received in accordance with this Section 7.1.

7.2. (a) Whether or not any Warrants are exercised, for the Warrant Agent's services as agent for the Company hereunder, the Company shall pay to the Warrant Agent such fees as may be separately agreed between the Company and Warrant Agent and the Warrant Agent's out of pocket expenses in connection with this Warrant Agreement, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and expenses of the Warrant Agent's counsel. While the Warrant Agent endeavors to maintain out-of-pocket charges (both internal and external) at competitive rates, these charges may not reflect actual out-of-pocket costs, and may include handling charges to cover internal processing and use of the Warrant Agent's billing systems. (b) All amounts owed by the Company to the Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement are due within 30 days of the invoice date. Delinquent payments are subject to a late payment charge of one and one-half percent (1.5%) per month commencing 45 days from the invoice date. The Company agrees to reimburse the Warrant Agent for any reasonable attorney's fees and any other costs associated with collecting delinquent payments. (c) No provision of this Warrant Agreement shall require Warrant Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties under this Warrant Agreement or in the exercise of its rights.

---

7.3. As agent for the Company hereunder the Warrant Agent: (a) shall have no duties or obligations other than those specifically set forth herein or as may subsequently be agreed to in writing by the Warrant Agent and the Company; (b) shall be regarded as making no representations and having no responsibilities as to the validity, sufficiency, value, or genuineness of the Warrants or any Warrant Shares; (c) shall not be obligated to take any legal action hereunder; if, however, the Warrant Agent determines to take any legal action hereunder, and where the taking of such action might, in its judgment, subject or expose it to any expense or liability it shall not be required to act unless it has been furnished with an indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it; (d) may rely on and shall be fully authorized and protected in acting or failing to act upon any certificate, instrument, opinion, notice, letter, telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or other document or security delivered to the Warrant Agent and believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed by the proper party or parties; (e) shall not be liable or responsible for any recital or statement contained in the Registration Statement or any other documents relating thereto; (f) shall not be liable or responsible for any failure on the part of the Company to comply with any of its covenants and obligations relating to the Warrants, including without limitation obligations under applicable securities laws; (g) may rely on and shall be fully authorized and protected in acting or failing to act upon the written, telephonic or oral instructions with respect to any matter relating to its duties as Warrant Agent covered by this Warrant Agreement (or supplementing or qualifying any such actions) of officers of the Company, and is hereby authorized and directed to accept instructions with respect to the performance of its duties hereunder from the Company or counsel to the Company, and may apply to the Company, for advice or instructions in connection with the Warrant Agent's duties hereunder, and the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any delay in acting while waiting for those instructions; any applications by the Warrant Agent for written instructions from the Company may, at the option of the Agent, set forth in writing any action proposed to be taken or omitted by the Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement and the date on or after which such action shall be taken or such omission shall be effective; the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken by, or omission of, the Warrant Agent in accordance with a proposal included in such application on or after the date specified in such application (which date shall not be less than five (5) Business Days after the date such application is sent to the Company, unless the Company shall have consented in writing to any earlier date) unless prior to taking any such action, the Warrant Agent shall have received written instructions in response to such application specifying the action to be taken or omitted; (h) may consult with counsel satisfactory to the Warrant Agent, including its in-house counsel, and the advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered, or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel; (i) may perform any of its duties hereunder either directly or by or through nominees, correspondents, designees, or subagents, and it shall not be liable or responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any nominee, correspondent, designee, or subagent appointed with reasonable care by it in connection with this Warrant Agreement; (j) is not authorized, and shall have no obligation, to pay any brokers, dealers, or soliciting fees to any person; and (k) shall not be required hereunder to comply with the laws or regulations of any country other than the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof.

7.4. (a) In the absence of gross negligence or willful or illegal misconduct on its part, the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, or omitted by it or for any error of judgment made by it in the performance of its duties under this Warrant Agreement. Anything in this Warrant Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall Warrant Agent be liable for special, indirect, incidental, consequential or punitive losses or damages of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits), even if the Warrant Agent has been advised of the possibility of such losses or damages and regardless of the form of action. Any liability of the Warrant Agent will be limited in the aggregate to the amount of fees paid by the Company hereunder. The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any failures, delays or losses, arising directly or indirectly out of conditions beyond its reasonable control including, but not limited to, acts of government, exchange or market ruling, suspension of trading, work stoppages or labor disputes, fires, civil disobedience, riots, rebellions, storms, electrical or mechanical failure, computer hardware or software failure, communications facilities failures including telephone failure, war, terrorism, insurrection, earthquakes, floods, acts of God or similar occurrences. (b) In the event any question or dispute arises with respect to the proper interpretation of the Warrants or the Warrant Agent's duties under this Warrant Agreement or the rights of the Company or of any Holder, the Warrant Agent shall not be required to act and shall not be held liable or responsible for its refusal to act until the question or dispute has been judicially settled (and, if appropriate, it may file a suit in interpleader or for a declaratory judgment for such purpose) by final judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction, binding on all persons interested in the matter which is no longer subject to review or appeal, or settled by a written document in form and substance satisfactory to Warrant Agent and executed by the Company and each such Holder. In addition, the Warrant Agent may require for such purpose, but shall not be obligated to require, the execution of such written settlement by all the Holders and all other persons that may have an interest in the settlement.

---

7.5. The Company covenants to indemnify the Warrant Agent and hold it harmless from and against any loss, liability, claim or expense ("Loss") arising out of or in connection with the Warrant Agent's duties under this Warrant Agreement, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any Loss, unless such Loss shall have been determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be a result of the Warrant Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

7.6. Unless terminated earlier by the parties hereto, this Warrant Agreement shall terminate 90 days after the earlier of the Termination Date and the date on which no Warrants remain outstanding (the "Agreement Termination Date"). On the Business Day following the Termination Date, the Agent shall deliver to the Company any entitlements, if any, held by the Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement. The Agent's right to be reimbursed for fees, charges and out-of-pocket expenses as provided in this Section 7 shall survive the termination of this Warrant Agreement.

7.7. If any provision of this Warrant Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid, or unenforceable by any court, this Warrant Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such provision had not been contained herein and shall be deemed an agreement among the parties to it to the full extent permitted by applicable law.

7.8. The Company represents and warrants that: (a) it is duly incorporated and validly existing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation; (b) the offer and sale

of the Warrants and the execution, delivery and performance of all transactions contemplated thereby (including this Warrant Agreement) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and will not result in a breach of or constitute a default under the articles of association, bylaws or any similar document of the Company or any indenture, agreement or instrument to which it is a party or is bound; (c) this Warrant Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes the legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the Company; (d) the Warrants will comply in all material respects with all applicable requirements of law; and (e) to the best of its knowledge, there is no litigation pending or threatened as of the date hereof in connection with the offering of the Warrants.

7.9. In the event of inconsistency between this Warrant Agreement and the descriptions in the Registration Statement, as they may from time to time be amended, the terms of this Warrant Agreement shall control.

7.10. Set forth in Exhibit C hereto is a list of the names and specimen signatures of the persons authorized to act for the Company under this Warrant Agreement (the “Authorized Representatives”). The Company shall, from time to time, certify to the Warrant Agent the names and signatures of any other persons authorized to act for the Company under this Warrant Agreement.

7.11. Except as expressly set forth elsewhere in this Warrant Agreement, all notices, instructions and communications under this Warrant Agreement shall be in writing, shall be effective upon receipt and shall be addressed, if to the Company, to its address set forth beneath its signature to this Warrant Agreement, or, if to the Warrant Agent, to VStock Transfer, LLC 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, New York 11598, or to such other address of which a party hereto has notified the other party.

7.12. (a) This Warrant Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. All actions and proceedings relating to or arising from, directly or indirectly, this Warrant Agreement may be litigated in courts located within the Borough of Manhattan in the City and State of New York. The Company hereby submits to the personal jurisdiction of such courts and consents that any service of process may be made by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, directed to the Company at its address last specified for notices hereunder. Each of the parties hereto hereby waives the right to a trial by jury in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant Agreement. (b) This Warrant Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and assigns of the parties hereto. This Warrant Agreement may not be assigned, or otherwise transferred, in whole or in part, by either party without the prior written consent of the other party, which the other party will not unreasonably withhold, condition or delay; except that (i) consent is not required for an assignment or delegation of duties by the Warrant Agent to any affiliate of Warrant Agent and (ii) any reorganization, merger, consolidation, sale of assets or other form of business combination by the Warrant Agent or the Company shall not be deemed to constitute an assignment of this Warrant Agreement. (c) No provision of this Warrant Agreement may be amended, modified or waived, except in a written document signed by both parties. The Company and the Warrant Agent may amend or supplement this Warrant Agreement without the consent of any Holder for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein or adding or changing any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Warrant Agreement as the parties may deem necessary or desirable and that the parties determine, in good faith, shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders. All other amendments and supplements shall require the vote or written consent of Holders of at least 50.1% of the then outstanding Warrants, provided that adjustments may be made to the Warrant terms and rights in accordance with Section 4 without the consent of the Holders.

---

7.13. Payment of Taxes. The Company will from time to time promptly pay all taxes and charges that may be imposed upon the Company or the Warrant Agent in respect of the issuance or delivery of Warrant Shares upon the exercise of Warrants, but the Company may, pursuant to the terms of the Warrant, require the Holders to pay any transfer taxes in respect of the Warrants or such shares. The Warrant Agent may refrain from registering any transfer of Warrants or any delivery of any Warrant Shares unless or until the persons requesting the registration or issuance shall have paid to the Warrant Agent for the account of the Company the amount of such tax or charge, if any, or shall have established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company and the Warrant Agent that such tax or charge, if any, has been paid.

7.14. Resignation of Warrant Agent.

7.14.1. Appointment of Successor Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent, or any successor to it hereafter appointed, may resign its duties and be discharged from all further duties and liabilities hereunder after giving thirty (30) days’ notice in writing to the Company and the Holders of the Warrants, or such shorter period of time agreed to by the Company. The Company may terminate the services of the Warrant Agent, or any successor Warrant Agent, after giving thirty (30) days’ notice in writing to the Warrant Agent or successor Warrant Agent and the Holders of the Warrants, or such shorter period of time as agreed. If the office of the Warrant Agent becomes vacant by resignation, termination or incapacity to act or otherwise, the Company shall appoint in writing a successor Warrant Agent in place of the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the Warrant Agent, then the Warrant Agent or any Holder may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Warrant Agent at the Company’s cost. Pending appointment of a successor to such Warrant Agent, either by the Company or by such a court, the duties of the Warrant Agent shall be carried out by the Company. Any successor Warrant Agent (but not including the initial Warrant Agent), whether appointed by the Company or by such court, shall be a person organized and existing under the laws of any state of the United States of America, in good standing, and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority. After appointment, any successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with all the authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties, and obligations of its predecessor Warrant Agent with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, without any further act or deed, and except for executing and delivering documents as provided in the sentence that follows, the predecessor Warrant Agent shall have no further duties, obligations, responsibilities or liabilities hereunder, but shall be entitled to all rights that survive the termination of this Warrant Agreement and the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent, including but not limited to its right to indemnity hereunder. If for any reason it becomes necessary or appropriate or at the request of the Company, the predecessor Warrant Agent shall execute and deliver, at the expense of the Company, an instrument transferring to such successor Warrant Agent all the authority, powers, and rights of such predecessor Warrant Agent hereunder; and upon request of any successor Warrant Agent the Company shall make, execute, acknowledge, and deliver any and all instruments in writing for more fully and effectually vesting in and confirming to such successor Warrant Agent all such authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties, and obligations.

7.14.2. Notice of Successor Warrant Agent. In the event a successor Warrant Agent shall be appointed, the Company shall give notice thereof to the predecessor Warrant Agent and the Transfer Agent not later than the effective date of any such appointment.

7.14.3. Merger or Consolidation of Warrant Agent. Any person into which the Warrant Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party or any person succeeding to the shareowner services business of the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement, without any further act or deed. For purposes of this Warrant Agreement, “person” shall mean any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, trust or other entity, and shall include any successor (by merger or otherwise) thereof or thereto.

---

8. Miscellaneous Provisions.

8.1. Persons Having Rights under this Warrant Agreement. Nothing in this Warrant Agreement expressed and nothing that may be implied from any of the provisions hereof is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or give to, any person or corporation other than the parties hereto and the Holders any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Warrant Agreement or of any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, or agreement hereof.

8.2. Examination of the Warrant Agreement. A copy of this Warrant Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the office of the Warrant Agent designated for such purpose for inspection by any Holder. Prior to such inspection, the Warrant Agent may require any such holder to provide reasonable evidence of its interest in the Warrants.

8.3. Counterparts. This Warrant Agreement may be executed in any number of original, facsimile or electronic counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

8.4. Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and are not part of this Warrant Agreement and shall not affect the interpretation thereof.

9. Certain Definitions. As used herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

(b) "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

(c) "Trading Day" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Trading Market.

(d) "Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

(e) "Warrant Share Delivery Date" means the date that is the earliest of: (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the instance of a cashless exercise) is received by the Company one (1) Trading Day prior to such second Trading Day after the delivery of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the instance of a cashless exercise) is received by the Company one (1) Trading Day prior to such second Trading Day after the delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

[Signature Page to Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Warrant Agency Agreement has been duly executed by the parties hereto as of the day and year first above written.

**WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Brett Moyer

Title: Chief Executive Officer

**VSTOCK TRANSFER, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANNEX A1**

**WARRANT CERTIFICATE REQUEST NOTICE**

To: VStock Transfer, LLC, as Warrant Agent for WiSA Technologies, Inc. (the "Company")

The undersigned Holder of Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrants ("Warrants") in the form of Global Certificates issued by the Company hereby elects to receive a Definitive Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:

1. Name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Certificates: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Name of Holder in Definitive Certificate (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Certificates): \_\_\_\_\_
3. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Certificates: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Number of Warrants for which Definitive Certificate shall be issued: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Certificates after issuance of Definitive Certificate, if any: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Definitive Certificate shall be delivered to the following address:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Definitive Certificate, the Holder is deemed to have surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Global Certificates in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate.

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

---

Name of Investing Entity:

\_\_\_\_\_

*Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:*

\_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory:

\_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory:

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**ANNEX A2**

**WARRANT CERTIFICATE REQUEST NOTICE**

To: VStock Transfer, LLC, as Warrant Agent for WiSA Technologies, Inc. (the “Company”)

The undersigned Holder of Series B Common Stock Purchase Warrants (“Warrants”) in the form of Global Certificates issued by the Company hereby elects to receive a Definitive Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:

1. Name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Certificates: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Name of Holder in Definitive Certificate (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Certificates): \_\_\_\_\_
3. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Certificates: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Number of Warrants for which Definitive Certificate shall be issued: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Certificates after issuance of Definitive Certificate, if any: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Definitive Certificate shall be delivered to the following address:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Definitive Certificate, the Holder is deemed to have surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Global Certificates in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate.

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

---

Name of Investing Entity:

\_\_\_\_\_

*Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:*

\_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory:

\_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory:

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANNEX A3**

**WARRANT CERTIFICATE REQUEST NOTICE**

To: VStock Transfer, LLC, as Warrant Agent for WiSA Technologies, Inc. (the “Company”)

The undersigned Holder of Pre-Funded Warrants (“Warrants”) in the form of Global Certificates issued by the Company hereby elects to receive a Definitive Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:

1. Name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Certificates: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Name of Holder in Definitive Certificate (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Certificates): \_\_\_\_\_
3. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Certificates: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Number of Warrants for which Definitive Certificate shall be issued: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Certificates after issuance of Definitive Certificate, if any: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Definitive Certificate shall be delivered to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Definitive Certificate, the Holder is deemed to have surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Global Certificates in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate.

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:

\_\_\_\_\_

*Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:*

\_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory:

\_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory:

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT A1**

**[FORM OF GLOBAL WARRANT CERTIFICATE OF SERIES A COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT]**

[UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (“DTC”), TO ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

Certificate No.: 1  
Number of Warrants: [ ]

CUSIP No.: 86633R 138  
Issue Date: [ ]

(ATTACHED)

---

**EXHIBIT A2**

**[FORM OF GLOBAL WARRANT CERTIFICATE OF SERIES B COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT]**

[UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (“DTC”), TO ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

Certificate No.: 1  
Number of Warrants: [ ]

CUSIP No.: [ ]  
Issue Date: [ ]

(ATTACHED)

---

**EXHIBIT A3**

**[FORM OF GLOBAL WARRANT CERTIFICATE OF PRE-FUNDED WARRANT]**

[UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (“DTC”), TO ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

Certificate No.: 1  
Number of Warrants: [ ]

CUSIP No.: 86633R 146  
Issue Date: [ ]

(ATTACHED)

---

**EXHIBIT B1**

**FORM OF SERIES A COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT**

(ATTACHED)

---

**EXHIBIT B2**

**FORM OF SERIES B COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT**

(ATTACHED)

---

**EXHIBIT B3**

**FORM OF PRE-FUNDED WARRANT**

(ATTACHED)

---

**EXHIBIT C**

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES

Name	Title	Signature
Brett Moyer	Chief Executive Officer	

---



## SERIES A COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

## WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_\_

Initial Exercise Date: \_\_\_\_, 2022

Issuance Date: \_\_\_\_, 2022

THIS SERIES A COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the “Warrant”) certifies that, for value of \$0.0001 received by the Company, \_\_\_\_\_ or its assigns (the “Holder”) is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after \_\_\_\_\_, 2022 (the “Initial Exercise Date”) and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on \_\_\_\_\_, 2027 (the “Termination Date”) but not thereafter, to subscribe for from WISA Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the “Warrant Shares”). The subscription price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of a security held in book-entry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee (“DTC”) shall initially be the sole registered holder of this Warrant, subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1.

“**Affiliate**” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“**Bid Price**” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“**Business Day**” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to “stay at home”, “shelter-in-place”, “non-essential employee” or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York are generally open for use by customers on such day.

“**Commission**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

---

1

“**Common Stock**” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“**Common Stock Equivalents**” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time shares of Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred shares, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, shares of Common Stock.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Exempt Issuance**” means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or equity awards to employees, officers or directors of the Company issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and/or the settlement of restricted stock units in accordance to any stock or equity compensation plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any securities issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and/or other securities or instruments exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into Common Stock issued and outstanding on the Issuance Date, provided that such securities or instruments have not been amended since the Issuance Date to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities or instruments (other than in connection with automatic price resets, stock splits, adjustments or combinations as set forth in such securities) or to extend the term of such securities or instruments, (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities are issued as “restricted securities” (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the thirty (30) day period following the Issuance Date (as defined below), and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities; and (d) notwithstanding letter (c) of this paragraph, any securities issued in relation to a merger or acquisition or strategic transaction equal to or in excess of 20% of the Company’s outstanding shares of Common Stock or voting power before the transaction.

“**Person**” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“**Purchase Agreement**” means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of \_\_\_\_, 2022 among the Company and certain purchasers signatory thereto, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“**Registration Statement**” means the Company’s registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-268085).

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

---

2

“**Subsidiary**” means any subsidiary of the Company, which is actively engaged in a trade or business, and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect

subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

“**Trading Day**” means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

“**Trading Market**” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“**Transfer Agent**” means VStock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company with a mailing address of 8 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, New York 11598, a phone number of (212) 828-8436 and an email address of shay@vstock.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“**Trigger Date**” means the 60<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the Issuance Date.

“**VWAP**” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock is then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“**Warrant Agency Agreement**” means that certain warrant agency agreement, dated on or about the Issuance Date, between the Company and the Warrant Agent.

“**Warrant Agent**” means the Transfer Agent and any successor warrant agent of the Company.

“**Warrants**” means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

## Section 2. Exercise.

a) **Exercise of Warrant.** Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) hereof, exercise of the subscription rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the “**Notice of Exercise**”). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Common Stock specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier’s check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink original Notice of Exercise shall be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has subscribed for all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation as soon as reasonably practicable after the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in subscriptions for a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares subscribed for. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares subscribed for and the date of such subscriptions. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the subscription for a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for subscription hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 2(a), a holder whose interest in this Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Warrant held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises made pursuant to this Section 2(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

b) **Exercise Price.** The exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$\_\_\_\_, subject to adjustment hereunder (the “**Exercise Price**”). In addition, on the Trigger Date, the Exercise Price shall be reduced, and only reduced, to the lesser of (i) the then Exercise Price and (ii) 100% of the average of the VWAPs for the five (5) Trading Day period immediately prior to the Trigger Date (the “**Reset Exercise Price**”, which shall thereafter be the new Exercise Price, subject to further adjustment hereunder, and such five (5) Trading Day period shall be referred to herein as a “**Reset Measurement Period**”). For the avoidance of doubt, any adjustment effected pursuant to this Section 2(b) shall only be made to the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder shall not be adjusted hereunder. The Company shall notify each Holder of the applicable adjustment to the Exercise Price as of such date (each notice, a “**Trigger Date Adjustment Notice**”). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Company provides a Trigger Date Adjustment Notice pursuant to this Section 2(b), each Holder shall only be required to pay the Reset Exercise Price with respect to such exercise, regardless of whether a Holder accurately refers to such price in any Notice of Exercise. If the aggregate Exercise Price paid by the Holder exceeds the amount that should have been paid based on the Reset Exercise Price, the Company shall promptly return any excess aggregate Exercise Price to the Holder. Any adjustment to the Exercise Price pursuant to this Section shall be effective retroactively to the first Trading Day of such Reset Measurement Period.

c) **Cashless Exercise.** If at the time of exercise hereof, there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a “cashless exercise” in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of “regular trading hours” (as defined in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (“**Bloomberg**”) as of the time of the Holder’s execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of “regular trading hours” on such Trading Day;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrant being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Holder may also effect an "alternative cashless exercise" on or after the thirty (30) day anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date. In such event, the aggregate number of Warrant Shares issuable in such alternative cashless exercise pursuant to any given Notice of Exercise electing to effect an alternative cashless exercise shall equal the product of (x) the aggregate number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise and (y) 0.75.

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares subscribed for hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the instance of a cashless exercise) is received by the Company one (1) Trading Day prior to such second Trading Day after the delivery of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the instance of a cashless exercise) is received by the Company one (1) Trading Day prior to such second Trading Day after the delivery of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). For the purposes of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act, upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver or cause the delivery to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to subscribe for the unsubscribed for Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d) (i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date (other than as a result of failure of the Holder to timely deliver the aggregate Exercise Price, unless the Warrant is validly exercised by means of a cashless exercise), and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of this Warrant to subscribe for shares of Common Stock with an aggregate exercise price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to subscribe for upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round down to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant

Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto; and (ii) the Company shall use its best efforts to pay, or procure payment of issue or stamp taxes levied in connection with the issuance of the Warrant or Warrant Shares to the Holder (“Relevant Taxes”). The Holder agrees to cooperate with the Company and provide all necessary information and documentation to the Company in a timely manner (and in any event within 10 Business Days of request) to enable the Company to procure payment of any Relevant Taxes and facilitate the making of any necessary filings in respect of Relevant Taxes required to be made within applicable time limits. The Company shall not be liable for any Relevant Taxes or any penalty, fine, surcharge, interest, charge, cost or other similar imposition arising in respect of Relevant Taxes to the extent that such amount arises or is increased as a result of any failure by a Holder to timely provide the Company with any information or documentation requested pursuant to this Section 2(d)(vi). The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

---

7

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder’s Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder’s Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder’s Affiliates (such Persons, “Attribution Parties”), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder’s determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination, and a submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Holder of the foregoing determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company’s most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The “Beneficial Ownership Limitation” shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by the Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder may, upon notice to the Company, increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61<sup>st</sup> day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

---

8

f) Call Provision. If (i) the VWAP for each of 10 consecutive Trading Days (the “Measurement Period”) exceeds 200% of the initial Exercise Price, (ii) the average daily volume for such Measurement Period exceeds \$1,000,000 per Trading Day and (iii) the holders of Warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including the Holder, are not in possession of any information that constitutes, or might constitute, material non-public information which was provided by the Company or any of its officers, directors, employees, agents or Affiliates, then the Company may in its sole discretion, within one (1) Trading Day of the end of such Measurement Period, call for cancellation of all, and only all, of the Warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including this Warrant, for which a Notice of Exercise has not yet been delivered (such right, a “Call”) for consideration equal to \$0.001 per Warrant Share. To exercise this right, the Company must deliver to the Holder, concurrently with the other holders of Warrants, an irrevocable written notice (a “Call Notice”), indicating therein the unexercised portion of this Warrant to which such notice applies. If the conditions set forth below for such Call are satisfied from the period from the date of the Call Notice through and including the Call Date (as defined below), then any portion of this Warrant subject to such Call Notice for which a Notice of Exercise shall not have been received by the Call Date will be cancelled at 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the thirtieth day after the date the Call Notice is received by the Holder (such date and time, the “Call Date”). In furtherance thereof, the Company covenants and agrees that it will honor all Notices of Exercise with respect to Warrant Shares subject to a Call Notice that are tendered through 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Call Date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Warrant, the Company may not deliver a Call Notice or require the cancellation of this Warrant (and any such Call Notice shall be void), unless, from the beginning of the Measurement Period through the Call Date, (1) the Company shall have honored in accordance with the terms of this Warrant all Notices of Exercise delivered by 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Call Date, and (2) a registration statement shall be effective as to all Warrant Shares and the prospectus thereunder available for use by the Company for the sale of all such Warrant Shares to the Holder, and (3) the Common Stock shall be listed or quoted for trading on the Trading Market, and (4) there is a sufficient number of authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance of all Warrant Shares, and (5) the issuance of all Warrant Shares subject to a Call Notice shall not cause a breach of any provision of Section 2(e) herein.

---

9

### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Share Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a share dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of

Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse share split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of Common Stock any share capital of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or reclassification.

b) Adjustment Upon Issuance of Shares of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the Issuance Date, the Company grants issues or sells (or enters into any agreement to grant, issue or sell), or in accordance with this Section 3 is deemed to have granted, issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding any Exempt Issuances, granted issued or sold or deemed to have been granted issued or sold) for a consideration per share (the “New Issuance Price”) less than a price equal to the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such granting, issuance or sale or deemed granting issuance or sale (such Exercise Price then in effect is referred to herein as the “Applicable Price”) (the foregoing a “Dilutive Issuance”), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. For all purposes of the foregoing (including, without limitation, determining the adjusted Exercise Price and the New Issuance Price under this Section 3(b)), the following shall be applicable:

(i) Issuance of Options. If the Company in any manner grants, issues or sells any Options (or enters into any agreement to grant, issue or sell) and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 3(b)(i), the “lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof” shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable (or may become issuable assuming all possible market conditions) upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Option (or any other Person) upon the granting, issuance or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Option (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or otherwise pursuant to the terms of or upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

---

10

(ii) Issuance of Convertible Securities. If the Company in any manner issues or sells (or enters into any agreement to issue or sell) any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale (or the time of execution of such agreement to issue or sell, as applicable) of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 3(b)(ii), the “lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof” shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale (or pursuant to the agreement to issue or sell, as applicable) of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Convertible Security for which one share of Common Stock is issuable (or may become issuable assuming all possible market conditions) upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person) upon the issuance or sale (or pursuant to the agreement to issue or sell, as applicable) of such Convertible Security plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof, and if any such issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of this Warrant has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 3(b), except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made by reason of such issuance or sale.

(iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time (other than proportional changes in conversion or exercise prices, as applicable, in connection with an event referred to in Section 3(a)), the Exercise Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 3(b)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security (including, without limitation, any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the Issuance Date) are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 3(b) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Exercise Price then in effect.

---

11

(iv) Calculation of Consideration Received. If any Option and/or Convertible Security and/or Adjustment Right is issued in connection with the issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of any other securities of the Company (as determined by the Holder, the “Primary Security”, and such Option and/or Convertible Security and/or Adjustment Right, the “Secondary Securities” and together with the Primary Security, each a “Unit”), together comprising one integrated transaction, the aggregate consideration per share of Common Stock with respect to such Primary Security shall be deemed to be the lower of (x) the purchase price of such Unit, (y) if such Primary Security is an Option and/or Convertible Security, the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise or conversion of the Primary Security in accordance with Sections 3(b)(i) or 3(b)(ii) above and (z) the lowest VWAP of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the five (5) Trading Day period (the “Adjustment Period”) immediately following the public announcement of such Dilutive Issuance (for the avoidance of doubt, if such public announcement is released prior to the opening of the principal Trading Market of the Common Stock on a Trading Day, such Trading Day shall be the first Trading Day in such five Trading Day period and if this Warrant is exercised, on any given Exercise Date during any such Adjustment Period, solely with respect to such portion of this Warrant converted on such applicable Exercise Date, such applicable Adjustment Period shall be deemed to have ended on, and included, the Trading Day immediately prior to such Exercise Date). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount of consideration received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company

for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the VWAPs of such security for each of the five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (as the case may be). The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth (10th) day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.

c) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase shares, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

---

12

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, share or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (except to the extent an adjustment was already made pursuant to Section 3(a)) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

---

13

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (and all of its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole), directly or indirectly effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, except to the extent subject to an adjustment pursuant to Section 3(a), (b), (c), or (d), (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the Common Stock of the Company, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the Common Stock of the Company (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of shares of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, the Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of shares of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, shares or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of shares of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; provided, further, that if holders of shares of Common Stock of the Company are not offered or paid any consideration in such Fundamental Transaction, such holders of shares of Common Stock will be deemed to have received shares of common stock of the Successor Entity (which Entity may be the Company following such Fundamental Transaction) in such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the highest VWAP during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder's request pursuant to this Section 3(e) and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date and (E) a zero cost of borrow. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or such other consideration) within the later of (i) five Business Days of the Holder's election and (ii) the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and

approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding amount of share capital of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such share capital (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such share capital, such amount of share capital and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall be added to the term "Company" under this Warrant (so that from and after the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, each and every provision of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to each of the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally), and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally with the Company, may exercise every right and power of the Company prior thereto and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall assume all of the obligations of the Company prior thereto under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if the Company and such Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, had been named as the Company herein.

The Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent in writing to mail, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to each Holder, written notice of the execution of any such amendment, supplement or agreement with the Successor Entity. Any supplemented or amended agreement entered into by the successor corporation or transferee shall provide for adjustments, which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Section 3(e). The Warrant Agent shall have no duty, responsibility or obligation to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in such agreement or such notice, including but not limited to any provisions relating either to the kind or amount of securities or other property receivable upon exercise of warrants or with respect to the method employed and provided therein for any adjustments, and shall be entitled to rely conclusively for all purposes upon the provisions contained in any such agreement. The provisions of this Section 3(e) shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, changes, consolidations, mergers, sales and conveyances of the kind described above.

f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, except for any recurring cash dividend (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the subscription for Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. If this Warrant is not held in global form through DTC, this Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Issuance Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Warrant Agent shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of an affidavit of loss reasonably satisfactory to the Company evidencing the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any share certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it, and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or share certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or share certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or share certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

d) Authorized Shares. The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any subscription rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the subscription rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the subscription rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the subscription rights represented by this Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue). Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the holders of a majority of the then outstanding Warrants (based on the number of Warrant Shares underlying such Warrants), the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its articles of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant. Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

---

17

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.

f) Jurisdiction. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this paragraph shall limit or restrict the federal district court in which a Holder may bring a claim under the federal securities laws.

g) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

h) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

i) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to:

WiSA Technologies, Inc.  
15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy  
Beaverton, OR 97006  
Attn: Brett Moyer, Chief Executive Officer  
Email: bmoyer@wisatechnologies.com

---

18

or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail (or e-mail attachment) at the email address set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail (or e-mail attachment) at the e-mail address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any



Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

j) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any shares of Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

k) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

l) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

m) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder or the beneficial owner of this Warrant, on the other hand.

n) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

o) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

---

19

p) Warrant Agency Agreement. If this Warrant is held in global form through DTC (or any successor depository), this Warrant is issued subject to the Warrant Agency Agreement. To the extent any provision of this Warrant conflicts with the express provisions of the Warrant Agency Agreement, the provisions of this Warrant shall govern and be controlling.

\*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Page Follows)

---

20

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

**WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Brett Moyer

Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

21

**NOTICE OF EXERCISE**

TO: **WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to subscribe for \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only required if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

☐ in lawful money of the United States; or

☐ if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

DTC number: \_\_\_\_\_

Account name: \_\_\_\_\_

Account number: \_\_\_\_\_

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Signatory of  
Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory:

Title of Authorized Signatory:

Date:

22

**EXHIBIT B**

**ASSIGNMENT FORM**

*(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)*

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

Phone Number:

Email Address:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Address: \_\_\_\_\_

23

## SERIES B COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_\_

Issuance Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 2022

THIS SERIES B COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the “Warrant”) certifies that, for value of \$0.0001 received by the Company, \_\_\_\_\_ or its assigns (the “Holder”) is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the Issuance Date (the “Initial Exercise Date”) and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the date that is the five (5) year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date, provided that, if such date is not a Trading Day, the date that is the immediately following Trading Day (the “Termination Date”) but not thereafter, to subscribe for from WISA Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the “Warrant Shares”); provided, however, that if the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Purchase Agreement and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of all of the Series A Warrants, the Series B Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Purchase Agreement exceeds the Requisite Share Number then this Warrant shall not be exercisable until after the Stockholder Approval Date (as defined below) and the Stockholder Approval Date shall be the Initial Exercise Date. The subscription price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of a security held in book-entry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee (“DTC”) shall initially be the sole registered holder of this Warrant, subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1.

“**Affiliate**” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“**Amendment**” means any amendment to the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation to (i) effect a reverse stock split of all of the Company’s outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (ii) increase the number of shares of authorized Common Stock, either of which would result in the Company having a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon exercise of this Warrant at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 100% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of all of this Warrant then outstanding without regard to any limitation on exercise included herein.

“**Bid Price**” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

---

1

“**Business Day**” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to “stay at home”, “shelter-in-place”, “non-essential employee” or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York are generally open for use by customers on such day.

“**Certificate of Incorporation**” means the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, currently in effect on the date hereof in the State of Delaware.

“**Commission**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**Common Stock**” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“**Common Stock Equivalents**” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time shares of Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred shares, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, shares of Common Stock.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Exempt Issuance**” means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or equity awards to employees, officers or directors of the Company issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and/or the settlement of restricted stock units in accordance to any stock or equity compensation plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any securities issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and/or other securities or instruments exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into Common Stock issued and outstanding on the Issuance Date (as defined below), provided that such securities or instruments have not been amended since the Issuance Date to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities or instruments (other than in connection with automatic price resets, stock splits, adjustments or combinations as set forth in such securities) or to extend the term of such securities or instruments, (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities are issued as “restricted securities” (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the thirty (30) day period following the Issuance Date, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities; and (d) notwithstanding letter (c) of this paragraph, any securities issued in relation to a merger or acquisition or strategic transaction equal to or in excess of 20% of the Company’s outstanding shares of Common Stock or voting power before the transaction.

---

2

“**Person**” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“**Pre-Funded Warrant**” means the pre-funded warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Purchase Agreement.

“**Purchase Agreement**” means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of \_\_\_\_, 2022 among the Company and certain purchasers signatory thereto, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“**Registration Statement**” means the Company’s registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-268085).

“**Requisite Share Number**” means 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock.

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Stockholder Approval**” means approval of the stockholders of the Company to either (i) increase the number of shares of Common Stock the Company is authorized to issue or (ii) effect a reverse split of the Common Stock, in either event, sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all of the Warrants issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Purchase Agreement in accordance with their terms.

“**Stockholder Approval Date**” means the date Stockholder Approval is received and deemed effective under Delaware law.

“**Subsidiary**” means any subsidiary of the Company, which is actively engaged in a trade or business, and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

“**Trading Day**” means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

“**Trading Market**” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“**Transfer Agent**” means VStock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company with a mailing address of 8 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, New York 11598, a phone number of (212) 828-8436 and an email address of shay@vstock.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“**Trigger Date**” means the 60<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the Issuance Date.

“**VWAP**” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock is then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“**Warrant Agency Agreement**” means that certain warrant agency agreement, dated on or about the Issuance Date, between the Company and the Warrant Agent.

“**Warrant Agent**” means the Transfer Agent and any successor warrant agent of the Company.

“**Warrants**” means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

## Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) hereof, exercise of the subscription rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the “Notice of Exercise”). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Common Stock specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier’s check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink original Notice of Exercise shall be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has subscribed for all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation as soon as reasonably practicable after the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in subscriptions for a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares subscribed for. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares subscribed for and the date of such subscriptions. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the subscription for a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for subscription hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 2(a), a holder whose interest in this Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Warrant held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises made pursuant to this Section 2(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$ \_\_\_\_, subject to adjustment hereunder (the “Exercise Price”). In addition, on the Trigger Date, the Exercise Price shall be reduced, and only reduced, to the lesser of (i) the then Exercise Price and (ii) 100% of the average of the VWAPs for the five (5) Trading Day period immediately prior to the Trigger Date (the “Reset Exercise Price”, which shall thereafter be the new Exercise Price, subject to further

adjustment hereunder, and such five (5) Trading Day period shall be referred to herein as a “Reset Measurement Period”). For the avoidance of doubt, any adjustment effected pursuant to this Section 2(b) shall only be made to the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder shall not be adjusted hereunder. The Company shall notify each Holder of the applicable adjustment to the Exercise Price as of such date (each notice, a “Trigger Date Adjustment Notice”). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Company provides a Trigger Date Adjustment Notice pursuant to this Section 2(b), each Holder shall only be required to pay the Reset Exercise Price with respect to such exercise, regardless of whether a Holder accurately refers to such price in any Notice of Exercise. If the aggregate Exercise Price paid by the Holder exceeds the amount that should have been paid based on the Reset Exercise Price, the Company shall promptly return any excess aggregate Exercise Price to the Holder. Any adjustment to the Exercise Price pursuant to this Section shall be effective retroactively to the first Trading Day of such Reset Measurement Period.

c) Cashless Exercise. If at the time of exercise hereof, there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a “cashless exercise” in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing  $[(A-B) (X)]$  by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of “regular trading hours” (as defined in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (“Bloomberg”) as of the time of the Holder’s execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of “regular trading hours” on such Trading Day;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

---

5

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrant being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Holder may also effect an “alternative cashless exercise” on or after the thirty (30) day anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date. In such event, the aggregate number of Warrant Shares issuable in such alternative cashless exercise pursuant to any given Notice of Exercise electing to effect an alternative cashless exercise shall equal the product of (x) the aggregate number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise and (y) 0.75.

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares subscribed for hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder’s or its designee’s balance account with DTC through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system (“DWAC”) if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company’s share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the instance of a cashless exercise) is received by the Company one (1) Trading Day prior to such second Trading Day after the delivery of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the instance of a cashless exercise) is received by the Company one (1) Trading Day prior to such second Trading Day after the delivery of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the “Warrant Share Delivery Date”). For the purposes of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act, upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver or cause the delivery to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, “Standard Settlement Period” means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company’s primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

---

6

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to subscribe for the unsubscribed for Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d) (i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date (other than as a result of failure of the Holder to timely deliver the aggregate Exercise Price, unless the Warrant is validly exercised by means of a cashless exercise), and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder’s brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a “Buy-In”),

then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of this Warrant to subscribe for shares of Common Stock with an aggregate exercise price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

---

7

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to subscribe for upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round down to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto; and (ii) the Company shall use its best efforts to pay, or procure payment of issue or stamp taxes levied in connection with the issuance of the Warrant or Warrant Shares to the Holder ("Relevant Taxes"). The Holder agrees to cooperate with the Company and provide all necessary information and documentation to the Company in a timely manner (and in any event within 10 Business Days of request) to enable the Company to procure payment of any Relevant Taxes and facilitate the making of any necessary filings in respect of Relevant Taxes required to be made within applicable time limits. The Company shall not be liable for any Relevant Taxes or any penalty, fine, surcharge, interest, charge, cost or other similar imposition arising in respect of Relevant Taxes to the extent that such amount arises or is increased as a result of any failure by a Holder to timely provide the Company with any information or documentation requested pursuant to this Section 2(d)(vi). The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

---

8

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination, and a submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Holder of the foregoing determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by the Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder may, upon notice to the Company, increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61<sup>st</sup> day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

---

9

f) Call Provision. If (i) the VWAP for each of 10 consecutive Trading Days (the "Measurement Period") exceeds 200% of the initial Exercise Price, (ii) the

average daily volume for such Measurement Period exceeds \$1,000,000 per Trading Day and (iii) the holders of Warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including the Holder, are not in possession of any information that constitutes, or might constitute, material non-public information which was provided by the Company or any of its officers, directors, employees, agents or Affiliates, then the Company may in its sole discretion, within one (1) Trading Day of the end of such Measurement Period, call for cancellation of all, and only all, of the Warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including this Warrant, for which a Notice of Exercise has not yet been delivered (such right, a “Call”) for consideration equal to \$0.001 per Warrant Share. To exercise this right, the Company must deliver to the Holder, concurrently with the other holders of Warrants, an irrevocable written notice (a “Call Notice”), indicating therein the unexercised portion of this Warrant to which such notice applies. If the conditions set forth below for such Call are satisfied from the period from the date of the Call Notice through and including the Call Date (as defined below), then any portion of this Warrant subject to such Call Notice for which a Notice of Exercise shall not have been received by the Call Date will be cancelled at 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the thirtieth day after the date the Call Notice is received by the Holder (such date and time, the “Call Date”). In furtherance thereof, the Company covenants and agrees that it will honor all Notices of Exercise with respect to Warrant Shares subject to a Call Notice that are tendered through 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Call Date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Warrant, the Company may not deliver a Call Notice or require the cancellation of this Warrant (and any such Call Notice shall be void), unless, from the beginning of the Measurement Period through the Call Date, (1) the Company shall have honored in accordance with the terms of this Warrant all Notices of Exercise delivered by 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Call Date, and (2) a registration statement shall be effective as to all Warrant Shares and the prospectus thereunder available for use by the Company for the sale of all such Warrant Shares to the Holder, and (3) the Common Stock shall be listed or quoted for trading on the Trading Market, and (4) there is a sufficient number of authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance of all Warrant Shares, and (5) the issuance of all Warrant Shares subject to a Call Notice shall not cause a breach of any provision of Section 2(e) herein.

### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Share Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a share dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse share split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of Common Stock any share capital of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or reclassification.

10

b) Adjustment Upon Issuance of Shares of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the Issuance Date, the Company grants issues or sells (or enters into any agreement to grant, issue or sell), or in accordance with this Section 3 is deemed to have granted, issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding any Exempt Issuances, granted issued or sold or deemed to have been granted issued or sold) for a consideration per share (the “New Issuance Price”) less than a price equal to the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such granting, issuance or sale or deemed granting issuance or sale (such Exercise Price then in effect is referred to herein as the “Applicable Price”) (the foregoing a “Dilutive Issuance”), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. For all purposes of the foregoing (including, without limitation, determining the adjusted Exercise Price and the New Issuance Price under this Section 3(b)), the following shall be applicable:

(i) Issuance of Options. If the Company in any manner grants, issues or sells any Options (or enters into any agreement to grant, issue or sell) and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 3(b)(i), the “lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof” shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable (or may become issuable assuming all possible market conditions) upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Option (or any other Person) upon the granting, issuance or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Option (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or otherwise pursuant to the terms of or upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(ii) Issuance of Convertible Securities. If the Company in any manner issues or sells (or enters into any agreement to issue or sell) any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale (or the time of execution of such agreement to issue or sell, as applicable) of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 3(b)(ii), the “lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof” shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale (or pursuant to the agreement to issue or sell, as applicable) of such Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Convertible Security for which one share of Common Stock is issuable (or may become issuable assuming all possible market conditions) upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person) upon the issuance or sale (or pursuant to the agreement to issue or sell, as applicable) of such Convertible Security plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof, and if any such issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of this Warrant has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 3(b), except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made by reason of such issuance or sale.

11

(iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time (other than proportional changes in conversion or exercise prices, as applicable, in connection with an event referred to in Section 3(a)), the Exercise Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price which

would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 3(b)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security (including, without limitation, any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the Issuance Date) are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 3(b) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Exercise Price then in effect.

(iv) Calculation of Consideration Received. If any Option and/or Convertible Security and/or Adjustment Right is issued in connection with the issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of any other securities of the Company (as determined by the Holder, the “Primary Security”, and such Option and/or Convertible Security and/or Adjustment Right, the “Secondary Securities” and together with the Primary Security, each a “Unit”), together comprising one integrated transaction, the aggregate consideration per share of Common Stock with respect to such Primary Security shall be deemed to be the lower of (x) the purchase price of such Unit, (y) if such Primary Security is an Option and/or Convertible Security, the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise or conversion of the Primary Security in accordance with Sections 3(b)(i) or 3(b)(ii) above and (z) the lowest VWAP of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the five (5) Trading Day period (the “Adjustment Period”) immediately following the public announcement of such Dilutive Issuance (for the avoidance of doubt, if such public announcement is released prior to the opening of the principal Trading Market of the Common Stock on a Trading Day, such Trading Day shall be the first Trading Day in such five Trading Day period and if this Warrant is exercised, on any given Exercise Date during any such Adjustment Period, solely with respect to such portion of this Warrant converted on such applicable Exercise Date, such applicable Adjustment Period shall be deemed to have ended on, and included, the Trading Day immediately prior to such Exercise Date). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount of consideration received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the VWAPs of such security for each of the five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (as the case may be). The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the “Valuation Event”), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth (10th) day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.

---

12

c) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase shares, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the “Purchase Rights”), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, share or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (except to the extent an adjustment was already made pursuant to Section 3(a)) (a “Distribution”), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

---

13

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (and all of its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole), directly or indirectly effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, except to the extent subject to an adjustment pursuant to Section 3(a), (b), (c), or (d), (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the Common Stock of the Company, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the Common Stock of the Company (each a “Fundamental Transaction”), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the “Alternate Consideration”) receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of shares of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value



(as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, the Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of shares of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, shares or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of shares of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; provided, further, that if holders of shares of Common Stock of the Company are not offered or paid any consideration in such Fundamental Transaction, such holders of shares of Common Stock will be deemed to have received shares of common stock of the Successor Entity (which Entity may be the Company following such Fundamental Transaction) in such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the highest VWAP during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder's request pursuant to this Section 3(e) and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date and (E) a zero cost of borrow. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or such other consideration) within the later of (i) five Business Days of the Holder's election and (ii) the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding amount of share capital of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such share capital (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such share capital, such amount of share capital and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall be added to the term "Company" under this Warrant (so that from and after the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, each and every provision of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to each of the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally), and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally with the Company, may exercise every right and power of the Company prior thereto and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall assume all of the obligations of the Company prior thereto under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if the Company and such Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, had been named as the Company herein.

---

14

The Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent in writing to mail, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to each Holder, written notice of the execution of any such amendment, supplement or agreement with the Successor Entity. Any supplemented or amended agreement entered into by the successor corporation or transferee shall provide for adjustments, which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Section 3(e). The Warrant Agent shall have no duty, responsibility or obligation to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in such agreement or such notice, including but not limited to any provisions relating either to the kind or amount of securities or other property receivable upon exercise of warrants or with respect to the method employed and provided therein for any adjustments, and shall be entitled to rely conclusively for all purposes upon the provisions contained in any such agreement. The provisions of this Section 3(e) shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, changes, consolidations, mergers, sales and conveyances of the kind described above.

---

15

f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, except for any recurring cash dividend (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

---

16

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the subscription for Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. If this Warrant is not held in global form through DTC, this Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Issuance Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Warrant Agent shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose (the “Warrant Register”), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

#### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a “cashless exercise” pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of an affidavit of loss reasonably satisfactory to the Company evidencing the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any share certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it, and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or share certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or share certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or share certificate.

---

17

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

d) Authorized Shares. The Company covenants that, if the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of all of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Purchase Agreement and the number of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Purchase Agreement is greater than the Requisite Share Number, promptly following the Issuance Date, the Company shall take all corporate action necessary to call a meeting of its stockholders (the “Stockholders Meeting”), which shall occur not later than March 31, 2023, for the purpose of seeking approval of the Company’s stockholders (“Stockholder Approval”) to either (i) increase the number of shares of Common Stock the Company is authorized to issue or (ii) effect a reverse split of the Common Stock, in either event sufficient to permit the exercise in full all of the Warrants issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and Purchase Agreement in accordance with their terms (a “Capital Event”). In connection therewith, the Company will as soon as reasonably practicable after the Issuance Date file with the Commission proxy materials (including a proxy statement and form of proxy) for use at the Stockholders Meeting and, after receiving and promptly responding to any comments of the Commission thereon, shall as soon as reasonably practicable mail such proxy materials to the stockholders of the Company. The Company will comply with Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules promulgated thereunder in relation to any proxy statement (as amended or supplemented, the “Proxy Statement”) and any form of proxy to be sent to the Stockholders of the Company in connection with the Stockholders Meeting, and the Proxy Statement shall not, on the date that the Proxy Statement (or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto) is first mailed to Stockholders or at the time of the Stockholders Meeting, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein not false or misleading, or omit to state any material fact necessary to correct any statement in any earlier communication with respect to the solicitation of proxies or the Stockholders Meeting which has become false or misleading. If the Company should discover at any time prior to the Stockholders Meeting, any event relating to the Company or the Subsidiary or any of their respective affiliates, officers or directors that is required to be set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Proxy Statement, in addition to the Company’s obligations under the Exchange Act, the Company will promptly inform Maxim Group LLC, as placement agent. The Company’s Board of Directors shall recommend to the Company’s stockholders that the stockholders vote in favor of the Capital Event at the Stockholders Meeting and take all commercially reasonable action (including, without limitation, the hiring of a proxy solicitation firm of nationally recognized standing) to solicit the approval of the Stockholders for the Capital Event. If the Company does not obtain Stockholder Approval for the Capital Event at the Stockholders Meeting, the Company shall call a meeting every three (3) months thereafter to seek shareholder approval until the date that stockholder approval is obtained (the “Stockholder Approval Date”). No later than two (2) business days following the Stockholder Approval of the Capital Event, the Company shall file with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware a certificate of amendment to the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation to effect the Capital Event (the “Amendment”), which Amendment shall provide that it shall become immediately effective upon filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, which date shall be the Stockholder Approval Date. The Company shall issue a press release announcing the effectiveness of the Stockholder Approval of the Capital Event no later than one (1) business day after such filing.

---

18

The Company covenants that following the Issuance Date, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any subscription rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the subscription rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the subscription rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the subscription rights represented by this Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue). Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the holders of a majority of the then outstanding Warrants (based on the number of Warrant Shares underlying such Warrants), the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its articles of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations,

exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant. Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.

f) Jurisdiction. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this paragraph shall limit or restrict the federal district court in which a Holder may bring a claim under the federal securities laws.

---

19

g) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

h) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

i) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to:

WiSA Technologies, Inc.  
15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy  
Beaverton, OR 97006  
Attn: Brett Moyer, Chief Executive Officer  
Email: bmoyer@wisatechnologies.com

or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail (or e-mail attachment) at the email address set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail (or e-mail attachment) at the e-mail address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

j) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any shares of Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

k) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

---

20

l) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

m) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder or the beneficial owner of this Warrant, on the other hand.

n) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

o) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

p) Warrant Agency Agreement. If this Warrant is held in global form through DTC (or any successor depository), this Warrant is issued subject to the Warrant Agency Agreement. To the extent any provision of this Warrant conflicts with the express provisions of the Warrant Agency Agreement, the provisions of this Warrant shall govern and be controlling.

\*\*\*\*\*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

**WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Brett Moyer

Title: Chief Executive Officer

**NOTICE OF EXERCISE**

TO: **WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to subscribe for \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only required if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

☐ in lawful money of the United States; or

☐ if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

DTC number: \_\_\_\_\_

Account name: \_\_\_\_\_

Account number: \_\_\_\_\_

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

*Signature of Authorized Signatory of  
Investing Entity:* \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT B**

**ASSIGNMENT FORM**

*(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)*

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Address: \_\_\_\_\_



## PRE-FUNDED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

## WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_\_

Initial Exercise Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 2022

THIS PRE-FUNDED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (this “Warrant”) certifies that, for value received, \_\_\_\_\_, or its assigns (the “Holder”), is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the “Initial Exercise Date”), and until this Warrant is exercised in full (the “Termination Date”) but not thereafter, to subscribe for from WiSA Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the “Warrant Shares”). The subscription price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of a security held in book-entry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee (“DTC”) shall initially be the sole registered holder of this Warrant, subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1.

“**Affiliate**” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“**Bid Price**” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“**Business Day**” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to “stay at home”, “shelter-in-place”, “non-essential employee” or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York are generally open for use by customers on such day.

“**Commission**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

---

“**Common Stock**” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“**Common Stock Equivalents**” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred shares, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Person**” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“**Purchase Agreement**” means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2022 among the Company and certain purchasers signatory thereto, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“**Registration Statement**” means the Company’s registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-268085).

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Subsidiary**” means any subsidiary of the Company, which is actively engaged in a trade or business, and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

“**Trading Day**” means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

“**Trading Market**” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“**Transfer Agent**” means VStock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company with a mailing address of 8 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, New York 11598, a phone number of (212) 828-8436 and an email address of shay@vstock.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“**VWAP**” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“**Warrant Agency Agreement**” means that certain warrant agency agreement, dated on or about the Initial Exercise Date, between the Company and the Warrant Agent.

“**Warrant Agent**” means the Transfer Agent and any successor warrant agent of the Company.

“**Warrants**” means this Warrant and other pre-funded Common Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

## Section 2. Exercise.

a) **Exercise of Warrant.** Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) hereof, exercise of the subscription rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the “**Notice of Exercise**”). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink original Notice of Exercise shall be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has subscribed for all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within five (5) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in subscriptions for a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares subscribed for. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares subscribed for and the date of such subscriptions. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Trading Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the subscription for a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for subscription hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 2(a), a holder whose interest in this Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Warrant held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises made pursuant to this Section 2(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

b) **Exercise Price** The aggregate exercise price of this Warrant, except for a nominal exercise price of \$0.001 per Warrant Share, was pre-funded to the Company on or prior to the Initial Exercise Date and, consequently, no additional consideration (other than the nominal exercise price of \$0.001 per Warrant Share) shall be required to be paid by the Holder to any Person to effect any exercise of this Warrant. The Holder shall not be entitled to the return or refund of all, or any portion, of such pre-paid aggregate exercise price under any circumstance or for any reason whatsoever. The remaining unpaid exercise price per shares of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$0.001, subject to adjustment hereunder (the “**Exercise Price**”).

c) **Cashless Exercise.** This Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a “cashless exercise” in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of “regular trading hours” (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of “regular trading hours” on such Trading Day;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

## d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. **Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise.** The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares subscribed for hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The DTC through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system (“DWAC”) if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the instance of a cashless exercise) is received by the Company one (1) Trading Day prior to

such second Trading Day after the delivery of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the instance of a cashless exercise) is received by the Company one (1) Trading Day prior to such second Trading Day after the delivery of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the “Warrant Share Delivery Date”). For the purposes of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act, upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver or cause the delivery to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, “Standard Settlement Period” means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company’s primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of the Purchase Agreement, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date and the Initial Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date for purposes hereunder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company shall not be required to deliver any shares of Common Stock upon a cash exercise of a Warrant unless or until the aggregate Exercise Price with respect to such exercise has been delivered to the Company.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to subscribe for the unsubscribed for Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

---

5

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d) (i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date (other than as a result of failure of the Holder to timely deliver the aggregate Exercise Price, unless the Warrant is validly exercised by means of a cashless exercise), and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder’s brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a “Buy-In”), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder’s total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of this Warrant to subscribe for shares of Common Stock with an aggregate exercise price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder’s right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company’s failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to subscribe for upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round down to the next whole share.

---

6

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that, (i) in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto; and (ii) the Company shall use its best efforts to pay, or procure payment of issue or stamp taxes levied in connection with the issuance of the Warrant or Warrant Shares to the Holder (“Relevant Taxes”). The Holder agrees to cooperate with the Company and provide all necessary information and documentation to the Company in a timely manner (and in any event within 10 Business Days of request) to enable the Company to procure payment of any Relevant Taxes and facilitate the making of any necessary filings in respect of Relevant Taxes required to be made within applicable time limits. The Company shall not be liable for any Relevant Taxes or any penalty, fine, surcharge, interest, charge, cost or other similar imposition arising in respect of Relevant Taxes to the extent that such amount arises or is increased as a result of any failure by a Holder to timely provide the Company with any information or documentation requested pursuant to this Section 2(d)(vi). The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.



e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination, and a submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Holder of the foregoing determination. In addition, a determination by the Holder as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the total number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation shall in no event exceed 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in ownership of shares of Common Stock in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61<sup>st</sup> day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) in order to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof), if necessary, which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

7

---

### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on its Common Stock or any other common equity equivalent securities payable in Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

8

b) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, share or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (except to the extent an adjustment was already made pursuant to Section 3(a)) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (and all of its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole), directly or indirectly effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, except to the extent subject to an adjustment pursuant to Section 3(a), (b) or (c), (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger, or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a “Fundamental Transaction”), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the “Alternate Consideration”) receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of shares of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the “Successor Entity”) to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction) and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the “Company” shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

## 10

e) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, except for any recurring cash dividend (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the shares of Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least ten (10) trading days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the shares of Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the shares of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

## 11

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the

Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within five (5) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. This Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the subscription for Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

#### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

#### d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any subscription rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the subscription rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the subscription rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the subscription rights represented by this Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the holders of a majority of the then outstanding Warrants (based on the number of Warrant Shares underlying such Warrants), the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its articles of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.

f) Jurisdiction. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other

manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this paragraph shall limit or restrict the federal district court in which a Holder may bring a claim under the federal securities laws.

g) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

h) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if it is finally adjudicated (without possibility of appeal) that the Company has willfully and knowingly failed to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which has resulted in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

i) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to:

WiSA Technologies, Inc.  
15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy  
Beaverton, OR 97006  
Attn: Brett Moyer, Chief Executive Officer  
Email: bmoyer@wisatechnologies.com

or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail (or e-mail attachment) at the email address set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail (or e-mail attachment) at the e-mail address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

---

14

j) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any shares of Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

k) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to seek specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

l) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws and the terms hereof, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

m) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder, on the other hand.

n) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

o) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

---

15

p) Warrant Agency Agreement. If this Warrant is held in global form through DTC (or any successor depository), this Warrant is issued subject to the Warrant Agency Agreement. To the extent any provision of this Warrant conflicts with the express provisions of the Warrant Agency Agreement, the provisions of this Warrant shall govern and be controlling.

\*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Page Follows)

---

16

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Brett Moyer

Title: Chief Executive Officer

**NOTICE OF EXERCISE**

TO: **WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to subscribe for \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only required if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

☐ in lawful money of the United States by wire transfer; or

☐ if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

\_\_\_\_\_

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**ASSIGNMENT FORM**

*(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply the required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)*

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(Please Print)

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

(Please Print)

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Address: \_\_\_\_\_

# VOTING AGREEMENT

This Voting Agreement (this “**Voting Agreement**”) is being delivered to you in connection with an understanding by and between WiSA Technologies, Inc. a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and the person or persons named on the signature pages hereto.

Reference is hereby made to the public offering (the “**Offering**”) of securities of the Company, including units comprised, in part, of shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”), pursuant to the registration statement on Form S-1, as amended (File No. 333-268085) (“**Registration Statement**”). The Company is requiring a voting agreement in substance the same as this Voting Agreement from all purchasers that purchase in excess of \$100,000 of securities in the Offering (each a “**Holder**” and collectively, the “**Holders**”).

The Holder agrees to vote all shares of Common Stock it beneficially owns on and after [●], 2022, including shares of Common Stock, if any, purchased in the Offering, with respect to all of the proposals presented by the Company to the stockholders of the Company at the Company’s next meeting of its stockholders, including at every adjournment or postponement thereof, or any subsequent meeting of its stockholders duly called for the same or similar purposes. For clarity, the Holder’s agreement to vote its shares of Common Stock in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence, does not require the Holder to vote its shares for or against any particular proposal or proposals, whether or not such proposal or proposals are recommended by the Company’s board of directors.

Neither this Voting Agreement nor the transactions contemplated hereby are material to the Company and no material, non-public information has been provided to the Holder by the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby. As of the date hereof, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, if any, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agents, on the one hand, and the Holder or any of its affiliates, on the other hand, with respect to this Voting Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall terminate. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Voting Agreement to the contrary and without implication that the contrary would otherwise be true, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that the Holder shall not have (unless expressly agreed to by the Holder after the date hereof in a written definitive and binding agreement executed by the Company and the Holder), any duty of confidentiality with respect to, or a duty to the Company not to trade on the basis of, any material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Voting Agreement must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Holder at the e-mail address or facsimile number on the signature page hereto.

This Voting Agreement constitutes the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior negotiations, letters and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof and are fully binding on the parties hereto.

This Voting Agreement may be executed simultaneously in any number of counterparts. Each counterpart shall be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Voting Agreement may be executed and accepted by facsimile or PDF signature and any such signature shall be of the same force and effect as an original signature.

The terms of this Voting Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of each of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.

This Voting Agreement may not be amended or modified except in writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Voting Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.

---

Each party hereto acknowledges that, in view of the uniqueness of the transactions contemplated by this Voting Agreement, the other party or parties hereto will not have an adequate remedy at law for money damages in the event that this Voting Agreement has not been performed in accordance with its terms, and therefore agrees that such other party or parties shall be entitled to seek specific enforcement of the terms hereof in addition to any other remedy it may seek, at law or in equity.

The obligations of the Holder under this Voting Agreement are several and not joint with the obligations of any other holder of any of the securities issued under the Registration Statement (each, an “**Other Holder**”), and the Holder shall not be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any Other Holder under any such other agreement. Nothing contained in this Voting Agreement, and no action taken by the Holder pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Holder and Other Holders as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Holder and the Other Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Voting Agreement and the Company acknowledges that the Holder and the Other Holders are not acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Voting Agreement or any other agreement. The Company and the Holder confirm that the Holder has independently participated in the negotiation of the transactions contemplated hereby with the advice of its own counsel and advisors. The Holder shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Voting Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any Other Holder to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose.

[The remainder of the page is intentionally left blank]

---

The parties hereto have executed this Voting Agreement as of the date first set forth above.

**WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name:  
 Title:

---

The parties hereto have executed this Voting Agreement as of the date first set forth above.

**HOLDER**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:  
Email:

\_\_\_\_\_



Sullivan & Worcester LLP  
1633 Broadway  
New York, NY 10019

212 660 3000  
sullivanlaw.com

November 22, 2022

WiSA Technologies, Inc.  
15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy  
Beaverton, OR 97006

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as securities counsel for WiSA Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-268085) (the "Registration Statement") originally filed by the Company with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), on November 1, 2022 and amended on the date hereof, relating to the proposed public offering of: (A) up to 50,000,000 units (the "Units"), each Unit consisting of (i) one share of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Shares"), (ii) one Series A Warrant (the "Series A Warrants"), and (iii) one Series B Warrant (the "Series B Warrants" and, together with the Series A Warrants, the "Warrants"), each such Warrant being exercisable from time to time for one Share (the "Warrant Shares"); and (B) up to 50,000,000 pre-funded units (the "Pre-Funded Units"), each Pre-Funded Unit consisting of (i) one pre-funded warrant (the "Pre-Funded Warrants"), each such Pre-Funded Warrant being exercisable from time to time for one Share (the "Pre-Funded Warrant Shares"), (ii) one Series A Warrant, and (iii) one Series B Warrant. The Units, Shares, Warrants, Warrant Shares, Pre-Funded Units, Pre-Funded Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrant Shares are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities". The Securities will be sold pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Agreement") between the Company and certain accredited investors or qualified institutional buyers identified on the signature pages thereto (collectively, the "Investors"). As noted in the Registration Statement, for each Pre-Funded Unit sold, the number of Units sold will be decreased on a one-for-one basis. This opinion letter is furnished to you at your request to enable you to fulfill the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K, 17 C.F.R. § 229.601(b)(5), in connection with the Registration Statement.

As counsel to the Company in connection with the proposed potential issuance and sale of the Securities, we have examined: (i) the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws, both as currently in effect; (ii) certain resolutions of the Board of Directors relating to the sale of the Securities (the "Resolutions"); (iii) the form of Agreement; (iv) the Registration Statement; and (v) such other proceedings, documents, and records as we have deemed necessary to enable us to render this opinion. In all such examinations, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents, certificates, and instruments submitted to us as originals, and the conformity with the originals of all documents, certificates, and instruments submitted to us as copies. We have also assumed the due execution and delivery of all documents where due execution and delivery are prerequisite to the effectiveness thereof.

Our opinions expressed herein are subject to the following qualifications and exceptions: (i) the effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, moratorium, or other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights of creditors generally, including, without limitation, laws relating to fraudulent transfers or conveyances, preferences, and equitable subordination; (ii) the effect of general principles of equity, including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing (regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law); and (iii) we render no opinion as to the effect of the laws of any state or jurisdiction other than the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

Based upon, subject to and limited by the foregoing, we are of the opinion that following (i) execution and delivery by the Company and each of the Investors of the Agreement, (ii) effectiveness of the Registration Statement, (iii) issuance of the Securities pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, and (iv) receipt by the Company of the consideration for the Securities specified in the Resolutions:

(a) the Shares will be duly authorized for issuance and, when issued, delivered and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable;

BOSTON LONDON NEW YORK TEL AVIV WASHINGTON, DC

(b) The Units, Pre-Funded Units, Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants will be duly authorized for issuance and, when issued and sold in accordance with the Agreement and duly executed and delivered by the Company to the purchasers thereof against payment therefor, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms; and

(c) The Warrant Shares and Pre-Funded Warrant Shares will be duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the provisions of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants, as applicable, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

It is understood that this opinion is to be used only in connection with the offer, sale, and issuance of the Securities while the Registration Statement is in effect.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are "experts" within the meaning of Section 11 of the Securities Act or within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Sullivan & Worcester LLP  
Sullivan & Worcester LLP



## SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this “Agreement”) is dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2022, between WiSA Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a “Purchaser” and collectively the “Purchasers”).

**WHEREAS**, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act (as defined below), the Company desires to issue and sell to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION** of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I.

## DEFINITIONS

1.1 Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

“Acquiring Person” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.5.

“Action” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).

“Affiliate” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“Amendment” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.9.

“Applicable Laws” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).

“Authorizations” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).

“Blank Rome” means Blank Rome LLP, with offices located at 1271 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10022.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Business Day” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to “stay at home”, “shelter-in-place”, “non-essential employee” or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York are generally open for use by customers on such day.

“Capital Event” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.9.

“Closing” means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

“Closing Date” means the Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the applicable parties thereto, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers’ obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company’s obligations to deliver the Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date hereof.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Common Unit” means a fixed combination of one Share, one Series A Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock and one Series B Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock.

“Common Unit Subscription Amount” means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for Common Units purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser’s name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading “Common Unit Subscription Amount,” in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

“Company Counsel” means Sullivan & Worcester LLP, with offices located at 1633 Broadway, New York, New York 10019.

“Disclosure Schedules” means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

“Disclosure Time” means, (i) if this Agreement is signed on a day that is not a Trading Day or after 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) and before midnight (New York

City time) on any Trading Day, 9:01 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, unless otherwise instructed as to an earlier time by the Placement Agent, and (ii) if this Agreement is signed between midnight (New York City time) and 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, no later than 9:01 a.m. (New York City time) on the date hereof, unless otherwise instructed as to an earlier time by the Placement Agent.

“Evaluation Date” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(s).

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Exempt Issuance” means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock, options, restricted stock units or other equity-based awards to employees, officers or directors of the Company or its subsidiaries pursuant to any compensation plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in connection with stock splits or combinations) or to extend the term of such securities, and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions (including, without limitation, joint venture, co-marketing, co-development or other collaboration agreements) approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities are issued as “restricted securities” (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period in Section 4.11(a) herein, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equity holders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

“FCPA” means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

“GAAP” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

“Intellectual Property Rights” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(p).

“Liens” means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

“Lock-Up Agreement” means the Lock-Up Agreement, dated on or prior to the date hereof, by and among the Company and the directors and officers of the Company, in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto.

---

3

“Material Adverse Effect” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).

“Per Common Unit Purchase Price” equals \$[ ], subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

“Per Pre-Funded Unit Purchase Price” equals \$[ ], subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Placement Agency Agreement” means that certain placement agency agreement, dated as of November [ ], 2022, by and between the Company and the Placement Agent.

“Placement Agent” means Maxim Group LLC.

“Pre-Funded Unit” means a fixed combination of one Pre-Funded Warrant to purchase one Pre-Funded Warrant Share, one Series A Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock and one Series B Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock.

“Pre-Funded Unit Subscription Amount” means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for Pre-Funded Units purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser’s name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading “Pre-Funded Subscription Amount,” in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

“Pre-Funded Warrants” means, collectively, the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Pre-Funded Warrants shall be exercisable from the date of issuance in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto.

“Pre-Funded Warrant Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants.

“Preliminary Prospectus” means any preliminary prospectus included in the Registration Statement, as originally filed or as part of any amendment thereto, or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act.

“Proceeding” means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened.

“Prospectus” means the final pricing prospectus filed for the Registration Statement.

---

4

“Purchaser Party” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.8.

“Registration Statement” means the effective registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the Commission (File No. 333-268085) which registers the sale of the Units, the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrants, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares to the Purchasers, and includes any Rule 462(b) Registration

Statement.

“Required Approvals” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

“Requisite Share Number” means 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Rule 424” means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Rule 462(b) Registration Statement” means any registration statement prepared by the Company registering additional Securities, which was filed with the Commission on or prior to the date hereof and became automatically effective pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, if applicable.

“SEC Reports” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

“Securities” means, collectively, the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrants, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Series A Warrants” means the warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Series A Warrants (i) shall be exercisable immediately after issuance, (ii) have an exercise price equal to \$[ ] per share and (iii) will expire five (5) years after the date of issuance, in the form of Exhibit B attached hereto.

“Series B Warrants” means the warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Series B Warrants (i) shall be exercisable on the Initial Exercise Date (as defined in the Series B Warrant), (ii) have an exercise price equal to \$[ ] per share and (iii) will expire five (5) years after the Initial Exercise Date (as defined in the Series B Warrant), in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto.

---

5

“Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable to each Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement.

“Short Sales” means all “short sales” as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include locating and/or borrowing shares of Common Stock).

“Stockholder’s Meeting” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.9.

“Stockholder Approval” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.9.

“Stockholder Approval Date” means the date Stockholder Approval is received and deemed effective under Delaware law.

“Subscription Amount” means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for Common Units and Pre-Funded Units purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser’s name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading “Subscription Amount,” in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

“Subsidiary” means any subsidiary of the Company as set forth in the SEC Reports, and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transaction Documents” means this Agreement, the Lock-Up Agreements, the Pre-Funded Warrants, the Warrants, the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Voting Agreement, and the Placement Agency Agreement, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

“Transfer Agent” means VStock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, New York 11598 and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“Units” means, collectively, the Common Units and Pre-Funded Units.

“Warrant Agency Agreement” means that certain warrant agency agreement, dated as of [ ], 2022, by and between the Company and the Transfer Agent.

---

6

“Warrants” means the Series A Warrants and the Series B Warrants.

“Warrant Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

## ARTICLE II.

### PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 Closing. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the parties hereto, the Company agrees to sell, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase, up to an aggregate of \$[ ] of Units. Each Purchaser's Subscription Amount as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" ("DVP") settlement with the Company or its designee. The Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective Shares, Pre-Funded Warrants, if any, and Warrants, and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, the Closing shall occur at the offices of Blank Rome or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree, which shall include a remote closing by electronic transmission in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement. Unless otherwise directed by the Placement Agent, settlement of the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants shall occur via DVP (i.e., on the Closing Date, the Company shall issue the Shares registered in the Purchasers' names and addresses and released by the Transfer Agent directly to the account(s) at the Placement Agent identified by each Purchaser; upon receipt of such Shares, the Placement Agent shall promptly electronically deliver such Shares to the applicable Purchaser, and payment therefor shall be made by the Placement Agent (or its clearing firm) by wire transfer to the Company), and delivery of the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants shall be made via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") for the account of the applicable Purchaser. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary hereunder, to the extent that a Purchaser determines, in its sole discretion, that such Purchaser (together with such Purchaser's Affiliates, and any Person acting as a group together with such purchaser or any of such Purchaser's Affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to giving effect to the issuance of the Common Stock on the Closing Date ("Beneficial Ownership Maximum"), such Purchaser may elect to receive only the Beneficial Ownership Maximum at the Closing with the balance of any Shares purchased hereunder, if any, held in abeyance for such Purchaser and issued immediately following the Closing provided in no event shall such Purchaser's beneficial ownership ever exceed the Beneficial Ownership Maximum. The determination pursuant to the provisions of the previous sentence of whether any Purchaser's beneficial ownership exceeds the Beneficial Ownership Maximum shall be in the sole discretion of such Purchaser and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination.

## 2.2 Deliveries.

(a) On or prior to the Closing Date (except as indicated below), the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser and the Placement Agent the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;

---

7

(ii) a legal opinion of Company Counsel, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent;

(iii) a cold comfort letter, addressed to the Placement Agent, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Placement Agent and the Purchasers, from the Company's independent registered public accounting firm;

(iv) duly executed Officers' Certificate in customary form reasonably acceptable to the Placement Agent;

(v) duly executed Secretary's Certificate in customary form reasonably acceptable to the Placement Agent;

(vi) duly executed Chief Financial Officer Certificate in customary form reasonably acceptable to the Placement Agent;

(vii) the Company shall have provided each Purchaser with the Company's wire instructions, on Company letterhead and executed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer;

(viii) a copy of the irrevocable instructions to the Transfer Agent instructing the Transfer Agent to deliver on an expedited basis via DWAC Shares equal to such Purchaser's Common Unit Subscription Amount divided by the Per Common Unit Purchase Price, registered in the name of such Purchaser;

(ix) if applicable, a Pre-Funded Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of Pre-Funded Warrant Shares equal to such Purchaser's Pre-Funded Unit Subscription Amount divided by the sum of the Per Pre-Funded Unit Purchase Price plus the exercise price equal to \$0.001, subject to adjustment therein via DWAC for the account of such Purchaser;

(x) Series A Warrants registered in the name of such Purchaser, each such Series A Warrant to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 100% of such Purchaser's Shares or Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, as applicable, with an exercise price equal to \$[ ] per share, subject to adjustment therein via DWAC for the account of such Purchaser;

(xi) Series B Warrants registered in the name of such Purchaser, each such Series B Warrant to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 100% of such Purchaser's Shares or Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, as applicable, with an exercise price equal to \$[ ] per share, subject to adjustment therein via DWAC for the account of such Purchaser;

(xii) the duly executed Lock-Up Agreements; and

(xiii) the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus (which may be delivered in accordance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

---

8

(b) On or prior to the Closing Date, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser;

(ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount, which shall be made available for DVP settlement with the Company or its designee; and

(iii) a Voting Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit E.

## 2.3 Closing Conditions.

(a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such

date);

- (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed; and
- (iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.

(b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed;

(iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;

(iv) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and

(v) from the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market, and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Closing.

### ARTICLE III.

#### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3.1 Representations and Warranties of the Company. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:

(a) Subsidiaries. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company are set forth in the SEC Reports. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, other than Liens pursuant to that certain security agreement, dated as of August 15, 2022, by and between the Company and an investor party thereto, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities.

(b) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, would not reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect") and, to the Company's knowledge, no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) Authorization; Enforcement. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which the Company is a party and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's shareholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which the Company is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, liquidation, possessory liens, rights of set off, merger, consolidation, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the statutory limitation of the time within which proceedings may be brought or availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, anti-dilution or similar adjustments, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected (other than in respect of anti-dilution provisions contained in the Company's senior secured convertible note issued by the Company on August 15, 2022, as amended, and common stock purchase warrant issued by the Company on August 15, 2022, each as disclosed in the SEC Reports), or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, provincial, local or other governmental authority in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filings required pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Agreement, (ii) such as have been obtained or made under the Securities Act, (iii) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus, (iv) applicable approvals by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”), (iv) application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the listing of the Shares and Warrant Shares for trading thereon, (v) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the “Required Approvals”) and (vi) such as those that, if not obtained, given or made, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(f) Issuance of the Securities; Registration. The Shares are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Pre-Funded Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Warrant Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement, the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants (excluding the Series B Warrants and underlying Warrant Shares). The Pre-Funded Warrants and Warrants have been duly authorized by the Company and, when executed and delivered by the Company against payment therefor pursuant to this Agreement, will be valid and binding agreements of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors or by general equitable principles. The Company has prepared and filed the Registration Statement in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, which became effective on [\_\_\_\_], 2022 (the “Effective Date”), including the Preliminary Prospectus, and such amendments and supplements thereto as may have been required to the date of this Agreement. The Registration Statement is effective under the Securities Act and no stop order preventing or suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending or preventing the use of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued by the Commission and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, are threatened by the Commission. The Company, if required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, shall file the Prospectus with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b). At the time the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto became effective, at the date of this Agreement and at the Closing Date, the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; and the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, at the time the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, as applicable, or any amendment or supplement thereto was issued and at the Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(g) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company as of the date hereof is as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), which Schedule 3.1(g) shall also include the number of shares of Common Stock owned beneficially by Affiliates of the Company as of the date hereof. No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Shares will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock or the capital stock of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or capital stock of any Subsidiary. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers). Except as set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary with any provision that adjusts the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price of such security or instrument upon an issuance of securities by the Company or any Subsidiary. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. The Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or “phantom stock” plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company’s capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company’s stockholders.

(h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, being collectively referred to herein as the “SEC Reports”) on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved (“GAAP”), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the SEC Reports conform in all material aspects to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder to be described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the SEC Reports or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound and is material to the Company’s business (each, a “Material Agreement”), has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company’s knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any

indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefore may be brought. No Material Agreement has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the best of the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. To the best of the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of the Material Agreements will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses, including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations. The other financial and statistical information included in the SEC Reports present fairly, in all material respects, the information included therein and have been prepared on a basis consistent with that of the financial statements that are included in the SEC Reports and the books and records of the respective entities presented therein.

(i) Material Changes: Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, since the date of the most recent financial statements of the Company included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company equity plans disclosed in the Registration Statement. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least one Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made. Unless otherwise disclosed in an SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

(j) Litigation. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, there has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign)(collectively, an "Action") that, if there were an unfavorable decision, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Actions as disclosed in the Registration Statement and Prospectus (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(k) Labor Relations. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(l) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder ("Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received all permits licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where in each clause (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply or receive would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Regulatory Permits. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, licenses, authorizations, approvals, clearances, consents, registration and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities applicable to the Company ("Applicable Laws") necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect (each, an "Authorization"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Authorization or the

noncompliance with any ordinance, law, rule or regulation applicable to the Company. The disclosures in the Registration Statement, if any, concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign regulation on the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects. The Company is and has been in material compliance with any term of any such Authorizations, except for any violations which would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has not received notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any governmental authority or body or third party alleging that any product, operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations or has any knowledge that any such entity or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding, nor, to the Company's knowledge, has there been any material noncompliance with or violation of any Applicable Laws by the Company that could reasonably be expected to require the issuance of any such communication or result in an investigation, corrective action, or enforcement action by any governmental body or entity.

(o) Title to Assets. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to, or have valid and marketable rights to lease or otherwise use, all real property and all personal property owned or used by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens incurred in connection with purchase money security interests and equipment financings, (ii) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries, and (iii) Liens for the payment of federal, provincial, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(p) Intellectual Property. The Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to do so would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the operation of their respective businesses violate or infringe upon the intellectual property rights of any Person, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties, except where failure to do so would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

---

17

(q) Insurance. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to the aggregate Subscription Amount. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

(r) Transactions with Affiliates and Employees. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, shareholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of US\$120,000 other than for (i) payment of salary, bonus or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan or equity incentive plans of the Company.

(s) Sarbanes-Oxley: Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended ("SOX"), that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintains internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that is effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset and liability accountability, (iii) access to assets or incurrence of liabilities is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets and liabilities is compared with the existing assets and liabilities at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any difference. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) that are effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Commission, including, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer or officers and its principal financial officer or officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice or correspondence from any accountant, Governmental Entity or other Person relating to any potential material weakness in any part of the internal controls over financial reporting of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

---

18

(t) Certain Fees. No brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, other than the compensation payable to the Placement Agent pursuant to the terms of the Placement Agency Agreement. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

(u) Investment Company. The Company is not, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be, required to register as an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.



(v) Registration Rights. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(v), no Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(w) Listing and Maintenance Requirements. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. Except for the Nasdaq minimum bid price deficiency notice disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.

---

19

---

(x) Application of Takeover Protections. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.

(y) Disclosure. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information which is not otherwise disclosed in the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. There are no documents required to be filed with the Commission in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby that (a) have not been filed as required pursuant to the Securities Act or (b) will not be filed within the requisite time period. There are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Prospectus, or to be filed as exhibits or schedules to the Registration Statement, which have not been described or filed as required. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading. The statistical and market-related data included in the Prospectus, if any, are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources. The Company has obtained all consents required for the inclusion of such statistical and market-related data in the Prospectus. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.

---

20

---

(z) No Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company, nor any of its controlled Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act or any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

(aa) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. For the avoidance of doubt, such reorganization does not include the Company's mergers, acquisitions or other strategic transactions which are not for the primary purpose of avoiding bankruptcy.

(bb) Tax Status. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed, or secured all extensions for the filing of, all applicable United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

(cc) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.

---

21

---

(dd) Illegal or Unauthorized Payments: Political Contributions. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor any of the officers, directors, employees, agents or

other representatives of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any other business entity or enterprise with which the Company or any Subsidiary is or has been affiliated or associated, has, directly or indirectly, made or authorized any payment, contribution or gift of money, property, or services, whether or not in contravention of applicable law, (i) as a kickback or bribe to any Person or (ii) to any political organization, or the holder of or any aspirant to any elective or appointive public office except for personal political contributions not involving the direct or indirect use of funds of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(ee) Accountants. The Company's independent registered public accounting firm is BPM LLP. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

(ff) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

(gg) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding (except for Section 3.2(f)), it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) in this Agreement, none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term; (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities; (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a "short" position in the Common Stock, and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Warrant Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing shareholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.

---

22

(hh) Regulation M Compliance. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Placement Agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.

(ii) D&O Questionnaires. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires most recently completed by each of the Company's directors and officers and beneficial owner of 5% or more of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents is true and correct in all respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in such questionnaires become inaccurate and incorrect. (jj) Cybersecurity. The Company and its Subsidiaries' information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, networks, hardware, software, websites, applications, and databases (collectively, "IT Systems") are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Company and its subsidiaries as currently conducted, free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company's business. The Company and its Subsidiaries have implemented and maintained commercially reasonable physical, technical and administrative controls, policies, procedures, and safeguards to maintain and protect their material confidential information and the integrity, continuous operation, redundancy and security of all IT Systems and data (including all personal, personally identifiable, sensitive, confidential or regulated data ("Personal Data") used in connection with their businesses. There have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or access to the IT Systems or Personal Data in use or possession of the Company, and the Company and its Subsidiaries are presently in compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Personal Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Personal Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification, in each case, except for such breaches, violations, outages, unauthorized uses of or access to, or non-compliance, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

---

23

(kk) Compliance with Data Privacy Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries are, and at all prior times were, in compliance with all applicable state, federal, and international data privacy and security laws and regulations (collectively, the "Privacy Laws"), except where the failure to so comply would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. To ensure compliance with the Privacy Laws, the Company and its Subsidiaries have in place and take appropriate steps reasonably designed to ensure compliance in all material respects with their policies and procedures relating to data privacy and security and the collection, storage, use, disclosure, handling, and analysis of Personal Data (the "Policies"). The Company and its Subsidiaries have at all times made all disclosures to users or customers required by applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, and none of such disclosures made or contained in any Policy have, to the knowledge of the Company, been inaccurate or in violation of any applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, except for any disclosures, inaccuracies or violations that would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company further certifies that neither it nor any Subsidiary: (i) has received notice of any actual or potential liability under or relating to, or actual or potential violation of, any of the Privacy Laws, and has no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (ii) is currently conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation, or other corrective action pursuant to any Privacy Law; or (iii) is a party to any order, decree, or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Privacy Law, in each case except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(ll) Stock Option Plans or Equity Incentive Plans. Each stock option granted by the Company under the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan or equity incentive plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no Company policy or practice to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.

(mm) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or controlled Affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").

(nn) Shell Company Status. The Company is not, and during the past three years was not, a shell company defined in Rule 405.

(oo) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Proceeds of Crime (Money Laundering) and Terrorist Financing Act (Canada), and the U.S. Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes of all applicable jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder, and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the “Money Laundering Laws”), and no Action or Proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

---

24

(pp) FINRA Affiliation. No officer, director or any beneficial owner of 5% or more of the Company’s Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA) that is participating in the Offering. Except for securities purchased on the open market, no Company Affiliate is an owner of stock or other securities of any member of FINRA. No Company Affiliate has made a subordinated loan to any member of FINRA. No proceeds from the sale of the Securities (excluding compensation as disclosed in the Prospectus to the Placement Agent) will be paid to any FINRA member, any persons associated with a FINRA member or an affiliate of a FINRA member. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and Prospectus and except for securities issued to the Placement Agent as disclosed in the Prospectus, no person to whom securities of the Company have been privately issued within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Prospectus is a FINRA member, is a person associated with a FINRA member or is an affiliate of a FINRA member. No FINRA member participating in the offering has a conflict of interest with the Company. For this purpose, a “conflict of interest” exists when a FINRA member, the parent or affiliate of a FINRA member or any person associated with a FINRA member in the aggregate beneficially own 5% or more of the Company’s outstanding subordinated debt or common equity, or 5% or more of the Company’s preferred equity. “FINRA member participating in the offering” includes any associated person of a FINRA member that is participating in the offering, any member of such associated person’s immediate family and any affiliate of a FINRA member that is participating in the offering. “Any person associated with a FINRA member” means (1) a natural person who is registered or has applied for registration under the rules of FINRA and (2) a sole proprietor, partner, officer, director, or branch manager of a FINRA member, or other natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions, or a natural person engaged in the investment banking or securities business who is directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by a FINRA member. When used in this Section 3.1(mm) the term “affiliate of a FINRA member” or “affiliated with a FINRA member” means an entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with a FINRA member. The Company will advise the Placement Agent and Blank Rome if it learns that any officer, director or owner of 5% or more of the Company’s outstanding Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member firm.

(qq) Officers’ Certificate. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to the Purchasers shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Purchasers as to the matters covered thereby.

(rr) Board of Directors. The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with SOX and the rules promulgated thereunder applicable to the Company and the rules of the Trading Market. At least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a “financial expert” as such term is defined under SOX and the rules promulgated thereunder and the rules of the Trading Market. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as “independent” as defined under the rules of the Trading Market.

---

25

(ss) Employee Plans. The SEC Reports disclose, to the extent required by applicable securities laws, each plan for retirement, bonus, stock purchase, profit sharing, stock option, deferred compensation, severance or termination pay, insurance, medical, hospital, dental, vision care, drug, sick leave, disability, salary continuation, legal benefits, unemployment benefits, vacation, incentive or otherwise contributed to, or required to be contributed to, by the Company for the benefit of any current or former director, officer, employee or consultant of the Company (the “Employee Plans”), each of which has been maintained in all material respects with its terms and with the requirements prescribed by any and all statutes, orders, rules and regulations that are applicable to such Employee Plans.

(tt) Board of Directors. The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with SOX and the rules promulgated thereunder applicable to the Company and the rules of the Trading Market. At least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a “financial expert” as such term is defined under SOX and the rules promulgated thereunder and the rules of the Trading Market. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as “independent” as defined under the rules of the Trading Market.

3.2 Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers. Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein, in which case they shall be accurate as of such date):

(a) Organization; Authority. Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents to which such Purchaser is a party and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors’ rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(b) Understandings or Arrangements. Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser’s right to sell the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.

(c) [Reserved].

---

26

(d) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

(e) Access to Information. Such Purchaser acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to review the Transaction Documents (including all exhibits and schedules thereto) and the SEC Reports and has been afforded, (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as it has deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities and the merits and risks of investing in the Securities; (ii) access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable it to evaluate its investment; and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the investment. Such Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that neither the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate of the Placement Agent has provided such Purchaser with any information or advice with respect to the Securities nor is such information or advice necessary or desired. Neither the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate has made or makes any representation as to the Company or the quality of the Securities and the Placement Agent and any Affiliate may have acquired non-public information with respect to the Company which such Purchaser agrees need not be provided to it. In connection with the issuance of the Securities to such Purchaser, neither the Placement Agent nor any of its Affiliates has acted as a financial advisor or fiduciary to such Purchaser.

(f) Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Other than consummating the transactions contemplated hereunder, such Purchaser has not, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Purchaser, directly or indirectly executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of the securities of the Company during the period commencing as of the time that such Purchaser first received a term sheet (written or oral) from the Company or any other Person representing the Company setting forth the material pricing terms of the transactions contemplated hereunder and ending immediately prior to the execution hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the representation set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement. Other than to other Persons party to this Agreement or to such Purchaser's representatives, including, without limitation, its officers, directors, partners, legal and other advisors, employees, agents and Affiliates, such Purchaser has maintained the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction). Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to locating or borrowing shares in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

---

27

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in this Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to locating or borrowing shares in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

## ARTICLE IV.

### OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and Warrant Shares. If all or any portion of a Pre-Funded Warrant or a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance or resale of the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares or the Warrant Shares, as applicable, or if the Pre-Funded Warrant or the Warrant is exercised via cashless exercise, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares or Warrant Shares, as applicable, issued pursuant to any such exercise shall be issued free of all legends. If at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement (or any subsequent registration statement registering the sale or resale of the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares or the Warrant Shares, as applicable) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale or resale of the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares or the Warrant Shares, as applicable, the Company shall immediately notify the holders of the Pre-Funded Warrants or the Warrants, as applicable, in writing that such registration statement is not then effective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale or resale of the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares or the Warrant Shares, as applicable (it being understood and agreed that the foregoing shall not limit the ability of the Company to issue, or any Purchaser to sell, any of the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares or the Warrant Shares, as applicable, in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). The Company shall use reasonable best efforts to keep a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) registering the issuance or resale of the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Warrant Shares, as applicable, effective during the term of the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants, as applicable.

4.2 Furnishing of Information. Until the earlier of the time that (i) no Purchaser owns Securities or (ii) the Pre-Funded Warrants or Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

4.3 Integration. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require stockholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless stockholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.

---

28

4.4 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Company shall (a) by the Disclosure Time, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto, with the Commission within the time required by the Exchange Act. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, controlled Affiliates or agents, including, without limitation, the Placement Agent, in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the issuance of such press release, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees, controlled Affiliates or agents, including, without limitation, the Placement Agent, on the one hand, and any of the Purchasers or any of their Affiliates on the other hand, shall terminate and be of no further force or effect. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of (i) the Placement Agent, with respect to any press release of the Company and (ii) the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with the filing of final Transaction

Documents with the Commission and (b) to the extent such disclosure is required by law or Trading Market regulations, in which case the Company shall provide the Purchasers with prior notice of such disclosure permitted under this clause (b) and reasonably cooperate with such Purchaser regarding such disclosure.

**4.5 Shareholder Rights Plan.** No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an “Acquiring Person” under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.

---

29

**4.6 Non-Public Information.** Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, which shall be disclosed pursuant to Section 4.4, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that constitutes, or the Company reasonably believes constitutes, material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented in writing to the receipt of such information and agreed in writing with the Company to keep such information confidential. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. To the extent that the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or controlled Affiliates delivers any material, non-public information to a Purchaser without such Purchaser’s consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such Purchaser shall not have any duty of confidentiality to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, controlled Affiliates or agents, including, without limitation, the Placement Agent, or a duty to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, Affiliates or agents, including, without limitation, the Placement Agent, not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information, provided that the Purchaser shall remain subject to applicable law. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously with the delivery of such notice file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

**4.7 Use of Proceeds.** The Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder as set forth in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and shall not use such proceeds in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations.

---

30

**4.8 Indemnification of Purchasers.** Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.8, the Company will indemnify (to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law) and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, managers, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a “Purchaser Party”) harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against the Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any shareholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is solely based upon a material breach of such Purchaser Party’s representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such shareholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which is finally judicially determined to constitute fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (iii) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (y) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company’s prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (z) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party’s breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by such Purchaser Party in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents. The indemnification required by this Section 4.8 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

**4.9 Reservation of Common Stock; Authorized Shares**

(A) As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and will reserve, as applicable, and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Shares pursuant to this Agreement and Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Series A Warrants, as applicable, and after the Stockholder Approval Date the Company will reserve and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Shares pursuant to this Agreement and Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants.

---

31

(B) The Company covenants that, if the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of all of the Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Purchase Agreement and the number of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Purchase Agreement is greater than the Requisite Share Number, promptly following the Closing Date, the Company shall take all corporate action necessary to call a meeting of its stockholders (the “Stockholders Meeting”), which shall occur not later than March 31, 2023, for the purpose of seeking approval of the Company’s stockholders (“Stockholder Approval”) to either (i) increase the number of shares of Common Stock the Company is authorized to issue or (ii) effect a reverse split of the Common Stock, in either event sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all of the Warrants issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and this Agreement in accordance with their terms (a “Capital Event”). In connection therewith, the Company will as soon as reasonably practicable after the Closing Date file with the Commission proxy materials (including a proxy statement and form of proxy) for use at the Stockholders Meeting and, after receiving and promptly responding to any comments of the Commission thereon, shall as soon as reasonably practicable mail

such proxy materials to the stockholders of the Company. The Company will comply with Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules promulgated thereunder in relation to any proxy statement (as amended or supplemented, the “Proxy Statement”) and any form of proxy to be sent to the Stockholders of the Company in connection with the Stockholders Meeting, and the Proxy Statement shall not, on the date that the Proxy Statement (or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto) is first mailed to Stockholders or at the time of the Stockholders Meeting, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein not false or misleading, or omit to state any material fact necessary to correct any statement in any earlier communication with respect to the solicitation of proxies or the Stockholders Meeting which has become false or misleading. If the Company should discover at any time prior to the Stockholders Meeting, any event relating to the Company or the Subsidiary or any of their respective affiliates, officers or directors that is required to be set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Proxy Statement, in addition to the Company’s obligations under the Exchange Act, the Company will promptly inform the Placement Agent. The Company’s Board of Directors shall recommend to the Company’s stockholders that the stockholders vote in favor of the Capital Event at the Stockholders Meeting and take all commercially reasonable action (including, without limitation, the hiring of a proxy solicitation firm of nationally recognized standing) to solicit the approval of the Stockholders for the Capital Event. If the Company does not obtain Stockholder Approval for the Capital Event at the Stockholders Meeting, the Company shall call a meeting every three (3) months thereafter to seek shareholder approval until the date that stockholder approval is obtained (the “Stockholder Approval Date”). No later than two (2) business days following the Stockholder Approval of the Capital Event, the Company shall file with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware a certificate of amendment to the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation to effect the Capital Event (the “Amendment”), which Amendment shall provide that it shall become immediately effective upon filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, which date shall be the Stockholder Approval Date. The Company shall issue a press release announcing the effectiveness of the Stockholder Approval of the Capital Event no later than one (1) business day after such filing.

**4.10 Listing of Common Stock.** The Company hereby agrees to use best efforts to maintain the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the Trading Market on which it is currently listed, and concurrently with the Closing, the Company shall have applied to list or quote all of the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Warrant Shares on such Trading Market and promptly secure the listing of all of the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Warrant Shares on such Trading Market. The Company further agrees, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any other Trading Market, it will then include in such application all of the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Warrant Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause all of the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Warrant Shares to be listed or quoted on such other Trading Market as promptly as possible. The Company will then take all action reasonably necessary to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock on a Trading Market and will comply in all respects with the Company’s reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Trading Market. The Company agrees to take all reasonable action to maintain the eligibility of the Common Stock for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation, including, without limitation, by timely payment of fees to the Depository Trust Company or such other established clearing corporation in connection with such electronic transfer.

---

32

**4.11 Subsequent Equity Sales.**

(a) From the date hereof until ninety (90) days after the Closing Date (the “Lock-Up Period”), neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall (i) issue, enter into any agreement to issue or announce the issuance or proposed issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or (ii) file any registration statement or amendment or supplement thereto, other than the Prospectus or filing a registration statement on Form S-8 in connection with any employee benefit plan.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.11 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance.

**4.12 Equal Treatment of Purchasers.** No consideration (including any modification of this Agreement) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to this Agreement. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.

**4.13 Certain Transactions and Confidentiality.** Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that neither it nor any Affiliate acting on its behalf or pursuant to any understanding with it will execute any purchases or sales, including Short Sales of any of the Company’s securities during the period commencing with the execution of this Agreement and ending at such time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4, such Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of the existence and terms of this transaction and the information included in the Disclosure Schedules (other than as disclosed to its legal and other representatives). Notwithstanding the foregoing and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no Purchaser makes any representation, warranty or covenant hereby that it will not engage in effecting transactions in any securities of the Company after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4, (ii) no Purchaser shall be restricted or prohibited from effecting any transactions in any securities of the Company in accordance with applicable securities laws from and after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4 and (iii) no Purchaser shall have any duty of confidentiality or duty not to trade in the securities of the Company to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, Affiliates, or agent, including, without limitation, the Placement Agent, after the issuance of the initial press release as described in Section 4.4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser’s assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser’s assets, the covenant set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement.

---

33

**4.14 Exercise Procedures.** The form of Notice of Exercise included in the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants, respectively, set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants, respectively. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Pre-Funded Warrants and/or Warrants. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required by the Company in order to exercise the Pre-Funded Warrants or Warrants. The Company shall honor exercises of the Pre-Funded Warrants and Warrants and shall deliver Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Warrant Shares, as the case may be, in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.

**4.15 Lock-Up Agreements.** Subject to the discretion of the Placement Agent, the Company shall not amend, modify, waive or terminate any provision of any of the Lock-Up Agreements except to extend the term of the lock-up period and shall enforce the provisions of each Lock-Up Agreement in accordance with its terms. If any party to a Lock-Up Agreement breaches any provision of a Lock-Up Agreement, the Company shall promptly use its best efforts to seek specific performance of the terms of such Lock-Up Agreement.

5.1 Termination. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before the fifth (5th) Trading Day following the date hereof; provided, however, that no such termination will affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).

5.2 Fees and Expenses. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser), stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers.

5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

5.4 Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

5.5 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and Purchasers which purchased at least 50.1% in interest of the Shares and the Pre-Funded Warrants, if any, based on the initial Subscription Amounts hereunder (or, prior to the Closing, the Company and each Purchaser) or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought, provided that if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Purchaser (or group of Purchasers), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Purchaser (or group of Purchasers) shall also be required. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Any proposed amendment or waiver that disproportionately, materially and adversely affects the rights and obligations of any Purchaser relative to the comparable rights and obligations of the other Purchasers shall require the prior written consent of such adversely affected Purchaser. Any amendment effected in accordance with this Section 5.5 shall be binding upon each Purchaser and holder of Securities and the Company.

5.6 Headings. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

5.7 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."

5.8 Third-Party Beneficiary. The Placement Agent shall be the third-party beneficiary of the representations and warranties of the Company in Section 3.1 and the representations and warranties of the Purchasers in Section 3.2. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.8, this Section 5.8, and the Placement Agency Agreement, as applicable.

5.9 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Action or Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such Action or Proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Action or Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If any party shall commence an Action or Proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Section 4.8, the prevailing party in such Action or Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the non-prevailing party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such Action or Proceeding.

5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.

5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same

counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a “.pdf” format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or “.pdf” signature page were an original thereof.

5.12 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

5.13 Rescission and Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that, in the case of a rescission of an exercise of a Pre-Funded or Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Pre-Funded Warrant or Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).

5.14 Replacement of Securities. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.

5.15 Remedies. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any Action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

---

37

5.16 Payment Set Aside. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

5.17 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any Proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through Blank Rome. Blank Rome does not represent any of the Purchasers and only represents the Placement Agent. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and a Purchaser, solely, and not between the Company and the Purchasers collectively and not between and among the Purchasers. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, each of the Purchasers has been advised, and is being advised by this Agreement, to consult with an attorney before executing this Agreement, and each Purchaser has consulted (or had an opportunity to consult) with counsel of such Purchaser's choice concerning the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents for a reasonable period of time prior to the execution hereof and thereof.

5.18 Liquidated Damages. The Company's obligations to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.

---

38

5.19 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

5.20 Construction. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

**5.21 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.**

*(Signature Pages Follow)*

---

39



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Brett Moyer  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**Address for Notice:**  
15268 NW Greenbrier Pkwy  
Beaverton, Oregon 97006  
Attn: Brett Moyer  
E-Mail: bmoyer@wisatechnologies.com

With copies to (which shall not constitute notice):

Sullivan & Worcester LLP  
1633 Broadway  
New York, NY 10019  
Attention: David E. Danovitch, Esq. and Aaron M. Schleicher, Esq.  
Facsimile: (212) 660-3001  
E-mail: ddanovitch@sullivanlaw.com; aschleicher@sullivanlaw.com

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

40

[PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO WISA TECHNOLOGIES, INC. SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Purchaser: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for Notice to Purchaser: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for Delivery of Securities to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):

Common Unit Subscription Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Common Units: \_\_\_\_\_

Pre-Funded Unit Subscription Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Pre-Funded Units: \_\_\_\_\_

Pre-Funded Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_\_ Beneficial Ownership Blocker ☐ 4.99% or ☐ 9.99%

Series A Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_\_ Beneficial Ownership Blocker ☐ 4.99% or ☐ 9.99%

Series B Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_\_ Beneficial Ownership Blocker ☐ 4.99% or ☐ 9.99%

EIN Number: \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, by checking this box (i) the obligations of the above-signed to purchase the securities set forth in this Agreement to be purchased from the Company by the above-signed, and the obligations of the Company to sell such securities to the above-signed, shall be unconditional and all conditions to Closing shall be disregarded, (ii) the Closing shall occur on the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of this Agreement and (iii) any condition to Closing contemplated by this Agreement (but prior to being disregarded by clause (i) above) that required delivery by the Company or the above-signed of any agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) shall no longer be a condition and shall instead be an unconditional obligation of the Company or the above-signed (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to such other party on the Closing Date.

41

#### Schedule 3.1(g)

##### Capitalization

Common Stock outstanding	17,119,353
Common Stock issuable in connection with outstanding warrants	6,673,910
Common Stock issuable in connection outstanding pre-funded warrants	20,722
Common Stock issuable upon exchange of outstanding convertible notes	7,200,000

Common Stock reserved for issuance under 2018 LTIP	471,460
Common Stock issuable upon vesting of RSUs issued under 2020 Plan and 2022 Plan	731,627
Shares Beneficially Owned By Affiliates	1,148,157

**Schedule 3.1(v)**

**Registration Rights**

- (a) Up to an aggregate of 6,673,910 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Company’s outstanding warrants;
- (b) Up to an aggregate of 20,722 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Company’s outstanding pre-funded warrants; and
- (c) Up to 7,200,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange of a senior secured convertible note issued to Lind Global Fund II LP.

**Exhibit A**

**Form of Pre-Funded Warrant**

**Exhibit B**

**Form of Series A Warrant**

**Exhibit C**

**Form of Series B Warrant**

**Exhibit D**

**Form of Lock-Up Agreement**

**Exhibit E**

**Form of Voting Agreement**

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Amendment #1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements) dated March 11, 2022, relating to the consolidated financial statements of WiSA Technologies, Inc. (formerly Summit Wireless Technologies, Inc.), which appears in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of WiSA Technologies, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2021. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ BPM LLP

San Jose, California  
November 21, 2022

---

## Calculation of Filing Fee Tables

**Form S-1**

(Form Type)

**WiSA Technologies, Inc.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

**Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities**

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)(2)	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee	Carry Forward Form Type	Carry Forward File Number	Carry Forward Initial Effective Date	Filing Fee Previously Paid in Connection with Unsold Securities to be Carried Forward
<b>Newly Registered Securities</b>												
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Units consisting of: (3)	Rule 457(o)	—	—	\$15,000,000	\$0.00011020	\$1,653				
Fees to be Paid	Equity	(i) Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (4)	—	—	—	—	—	—				
Fees to be Paid	Equity	(ii) Series A Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock (4)	—	—	—	—	—	—				
Fees to be Paid	Equity	(iii) Series B Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock (4)	—	—	—	—	—	—				
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Pre-Funded Units consisting of: (3)	Rule 457(o)	—	—	—	—	—				
Fees to be Paid	Equity	(i) Pre-Funded Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock (4)	—	—	—	—	—	—				
Fees to be Paid	Equity	(ii) Series A Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock (4)	—	—	—	—	—	—				
Fees to be Paid	Equity	(iii) Series B Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock (4)	—	—	—	—	—	—				
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, issuable upon the exercise of the Series A Warrants	457(o)	—	—	\$15,000,000	\$0.00011020	\$1,653				

Fees to be Paid	Equity	Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, issuable upon the exercise of the Series B Warrants	457(o)	—	—	\$15,000,000	\$0.00011020	\$1,653				
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, issuable upon the exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants included in the Pre-Funded Units	—	—	—	—	—	—				
Fees Previously Paid	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—				
<b>Carry Forward Securities</b>												
Carry Forward Securities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Offering Amounts</b>						\$45,000,000		\$4,959				
<b>Total Fees Previously Paid</b>								\$2,204				
<b>Total Fee Offset</b>								—				
<b>Net Fee Due</b>								\$2,755				

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”).
- (2) Pursuant to Rule 416(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement shall also cover an indeterminate number of shares that may be issued and resold resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (3) The proposed maximum offering price of the units proposed to be sold in the offering will be reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis based on the offering price of any pre-funded units offered and sold in the offering, and as such the proposed aggregate maximum offering price of the units together with the pre-funded units (including shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants), if any, is \$15,000,000.
- (4) No separate fee is required pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act.